

CLRC663

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

Rev. 4.5 — 19 December 2017 171145 Product data sheet COMPANY PUBLIC

1 General description

CLRC663, the high performance multi-protocol NFC frontend.

The CLRC663 multi-protocol NFC frontend IC supports the following operating modes

- Read/write mode supporting ISO/IEC 14443A/MIFARE
- Read/write mode supporting ISO/IEC 14443B
- Read/write mode supporting JIS X 6319-4 (comparable with FeliCa¹ (see <u>Section 20.5</u>) scheme)
- Passive initiator mode according to ISO/IEC 18092
- Read/write mode supporting ISO/IEC 15693
- Read/write mode supporting ICODE EPC UID/ EPC OTP
- Read/write mode supporting ISO/IEC 18000-3 mode 3/ EPC Class-1 HF

The CLRC663's internal transmitter is able to drive a reader/writer antenna designed to communicate with ISO/IEC 14443A/MIFARE cards and transponders without additional active circuitry. The digital module manages the complete ISO/IEC 14443A framing and error detection functionality (parity and CRC).

The CLRC663 supports MIFARE Classic 1K, MIFARE Classic 4K, MIFARE Ultralight, MIFARE Ultralight C, MIFARE PLUS and MIFARE DESFire products. The CLRC663 supports MIFARE higher transfer speeds of up to 848 kbit/s in both directions.

The CLRC663 supports layer 2 and 3 of the ISO/IEC 14443B reader/writer communication scheme except anticollision. The anticollision needs to be implemented in the firmware of the host controller as well as in the upper layers.

The CLRC663 is able to demodulate and decode FeliCa coded signals. The FeliCa receiver part provides the demodulation and decoding circuitry for FeliCa coded signals. The CLRC663 handles the FeliCa framing and error detection such as CRC. The CLRC663 supports FeliCa higher transfer speeds of up to 424 kbit/s in both directions.

The CLRC663 is supporting the P2P passive initiator mode in accordance with ISO/IEC 18092.

The CLRC663 supports the vicinity protocol according to ISO/IEC15693, EPC UID and ISO/IEC 18000-3 mode 3/ EPC Class-1 HF.

The following host interfaces are supported:

- Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI)
- Serial UART (similar to RS232 with voltage levels dependent on pin voltage supply)
- I²C-bus interface (two versions are implemented: I2C and I2CL)

The CLRC663 supports the connection of a secure access module (SAM). A dedicated separate I2C interface is implemented for a connection of the SAM. The SAM can be



¹ In the following the word FeliCa is used for JIS X 6319-4

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

used for high secure key storage and acts as a very performant crypto-coprocessor. A dedicated SAM is available for connection to the CLRC663.

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

2 Features and benefits

- Includes NXP ISO/IEC14443-A and Innovatron ISO/IEC14443-B intellectual property licensing rights
- High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend for transfer speed up to 848 kbit/s
- Supports ISO/IEC 14443 A/MIFARE, ISO/IEC 14443 B and FeliCa reader modes
- P2P passive initiator mode in accordance with ISO/IEC 18092
- Supports ISO/IEC15693, ICODE EPC UID and ISO/IEC 18000-3 mode 3/ EPC Class-1 HF
- Supports MIFARE Classic encryption by hardware in read/write mode Allows reading MIFARE Ultralight, MIFARE Classic 1K, MIFARE Classic 4K, MIFARE DESFire EV1. MIFARE DESfireEV2 and MIFARE Plus cards
- Low-Power Card Detection
- Compliance to EMV contactless protocol specification on RF level can be achieved
- Supported host interfaces:
 - SPI up to 10 Mbit/s
 - I²C-bus interfaces up to 400 kBd in Fast mode, up to 1000 kBd in Fast mode plus
 - RS232 Serial UART up to 1228.8 kBd, with voltage levels dependent on pin voltage supply
- Separate I²C-bus interface for connection of a secure access module (SAM)
- FIFO buffer with size of 512 bytes for highest transaction performance
- Flexible and efficient power-saving modes including hard power down, standby and low-power card detection
- Cost saving by integrated PLL to derive system clock from 27.12 MHz RF quartz crystal
- 3.0 V to 5.5 V power supply (CLRC66301, CLRC66302)
 2.5 V to 5.5 V power supply (CLRC66303)
- Up to 8 free programmable input/output pins
- Typical operating distance in read/write mode for communication to a ISO/IEC 14443A/ MIFARE Card up to 12 cm, depending on the antenna size and tuning The version CLRC66303 offers a more flexible configuration for Low-Power Card detection compared to the CLRC66301 and CLRC66302 with the new register LPCD_OPTIONS. In addition, the CLRC66303 offers new additional settings for the Load Protocol which fit very well to smaller antennas. The CLRC66303 is therefore the recommended version for new designs.

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

Quick reference data

Table 1. Quick reference data CLRC66301HN and CLRC66302HN

| Symbol | Parameter | Conditions | | Min | Тур | Max | Unit |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------------|-----|-----|-----|----------|------|
| V _{DD} | supply voltage | | | 3.0 | 5.0 | 5.5 | V |
| V _{DD(PVDD)} | PVDD supply voltage | | [1] | 3.0 | 5.0 | V_{DD} | V |
| V _{DD(TVDD)} | TVDD supply voltage | | | 3.0 | 5.0 | 5.5 | V |
| I _{pd} | power-down current | PDOWN pin pulled HIGH | [2] | - | 8 | 40 | nA |
| I _{DD} | supply current | | | - | 17 | 20 | mA |
| I _{DD(TVDD)} | TVDD supply current | | | - | 100 | 250 | mA |
| T _{amb} | operating ambient temperature | | | -25 | +25 | +85 | °C |
| T _{stg} | storage temperature | no supply voltage applied | | -55 | +25 | +125 | °C |

VDD(PVDD) must always be the same or lower voltage than VDD. I_{pd} is the sum of all supply currents

Table 2. Quick reference data CLRC66303HN

| Symbol | Parameter | Conditions | | Min | Тур | Max | Unit |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------|--|-----|-----|-----|----------|------|
| V_{DD} | supply voltage | | | 2.5 | 5.0 | 5.5 | V |
| $V_{DD(PVDD)}$ | PVDD supply voltage | | [1] | 2.5 | 5.0 | V_{DD} | V |
| $V_{DD(TVDD)}$ | TVDD supply voltage | | | 2.5 | 5.0 | 5.5 | V |
| I _{pd} | power-down current | PDOWN pin pulled HIGH | [2] | - | 8 | 40 | nA |
| I _{DD} | supply current | | | - | 17 | 20 | mA |
| I _{DD(TVDD)} | TVDD supply current | | | - | 180 | 350 | mA |
| | | absolute limiting value | | - | - | 500 | mA |
| T _{amb} | operating ambient temperature | device mounted on PCB which allows sufficient heat dissipation | | -40 | +25 | +105 | °C |
| T _{stg} | storage temperature | no supply voltage applied | | -55 | +25 | +125 | °C |

VDD(PVDD) must always be the same or lower voltage than VDD. $\rm I_{pd}$ is the sum of all supply currents

^[2]

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

Ordering information

Table 3. Ordering information

| Type number | Package | | | | |
|-----------------------------------|---------|---|----------|--|--|
| | Name | Description | Version | | |
| CLRC66301HN/TRAYB ^[1] | HVQFN32 | plastic thermal enhanced very thin quad flat package; no | SOT617-1 | | |
| CLRC66301HN/TRAYM ^[2] | | leads; MSL2, 32 terminals + 1 central ground; body 5 × 5 × 0.85 mm | | | |
| CLRC66302HN/TRAYB ^[1] | | plastic thermal enhanced very thin quad flat package; no | SOT617-1 | | |
| CLRC66302HN/TRAYBM ^[2] | _ | leads; MSL1, 32 terminals + 1 central ground; body 5 × 5 × 0.85 mm | | | |
| CLRC66302HN/T/R ^[3] | | | | | |
| CLRC66303HN/TRAYB ^[1] | | plastic thermal enhanced very thin quad flat package; no | SOT617-1 | | |
| CLRC66303HN/T/R ^[3] | | leads; MSL2, 32 terminals + 1 central ground; body 5 x 5 x 0.85 mm, wettable flanks | | | |

Delivered in one tray, MOQ (Minimum order quantity) : 490 pcs Delivered in five trays; MOQ: 5x 490 pcs Delivered on reel with 6000 pieces; MOQ: 6000 pcs

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

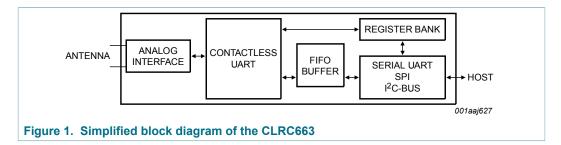
5 Block diagram

The analog interface handles the modulation and demodulation of the antenna signals for the contactless interface.

The contactless UART manages the protocol dependency of the contactless interface settings managed by the host.

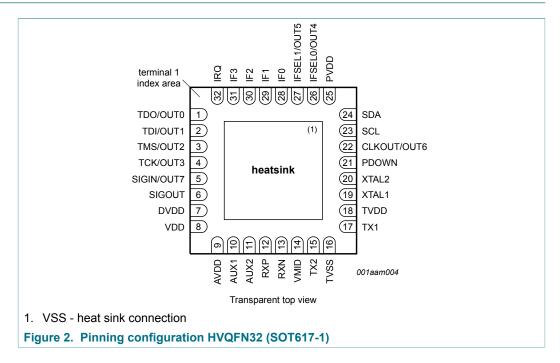
The FIFO buffer ensures fast and convenient data transfer between host and the contactless UART.

The register bank contains the settings for the analog and digital functionality.



High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

6 Pinning information



6.1 Pin description

Table 4. Pin description

| Pin | Symbol | Туре | Description |
|-----|-------------|------|---|
| 1 | TDO / OUT0 | 0 | test data output for boundary scan interface / general purpose output 0 |
| 2 | TDI / OUT1 | I | test data input boundary scan interface / general purpose output 1 |
| 3 | TMS / OUT2 | I | test mode select boundary scan interface / general purpose output 2 |
| 4 | TCK / OUT3 | I | test clock boundary scan interface / general purpose output 3 |
| 5 | SIGIN /OUT7 | I | Contactless communication interface output. / general purpose output 7 |
| 6 | SIGOUT | 0 | Contactless communication interface input. |
| 7 | DVDD | PWR | digital power supply buffer [1] |
| 8 | VDD | PWR | power supply |
| 9 | AVDD | PWR | analog power supply buffer [1] |
| 10 | AUX1 | 0 | auxiliary outputs: Pin is used for analog test signal |
| 11 | AUX2 | 0 | auxiliary outputs: Pin is used for analog test signal |
| 12 | RXP | I | receiver input pin for the received RF signal. |
| 13 | RXN | I | receiver input pin for the received RF signal. |
| 14 | VMID | PWR | internal receiver reference voltage [1] |
| 15 | TX2 | 0 | transmitter 2: delivers the modulated 13.56 MHz carrier |
| 16 | TVSS | PWR | transmitter ground, supplies the output stage of TX1, TX2 |
| 17 | TX1 | 0 | transmitter 1: delivers the modulated 13.56 MHz carrier |

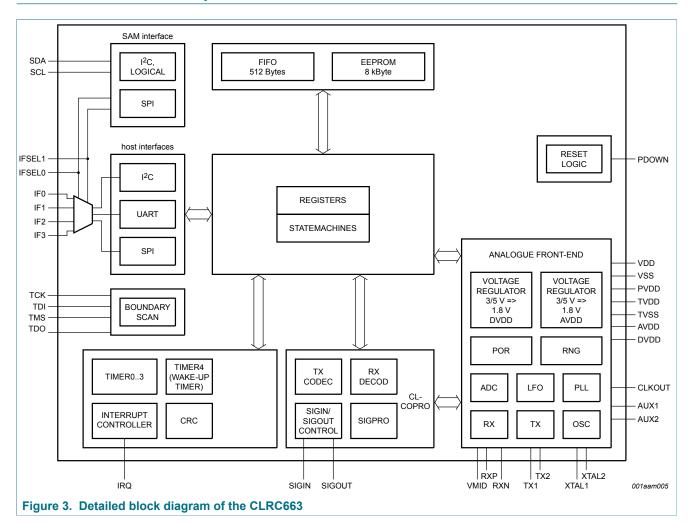
High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

| Pin | Symbol | Туре | Description |
|-----|---------------|------|---|
| 18 | TVDD | PWR | transmitter voltage supply |
| 19 | XTAL1 | I | crystal oscillator input: Input to the inverting amplifier of the oscillator. This pin is also the input for an externally generated clock (fosc = 27.12 MHz) |
| 20 | XTAL2 | 0 | crystal oscillator output: output of the inverting amplifier of the oscillator |
| 21 | PDOWN | I | Power Down (RESET) |
| 22 | CLKOUT / OUT6 | 0 | clock output / general purpose output 6 |
| 23 | SCL | 0 | Serial Clock line |
| 24 | SDA | I/O | Serial Data Line |
| 25 | PVDD | PWR | pad power supply |
| 26 | IFSEL0 / OUT4 | I | host interface selection 0 / general purpose output 4 |
| 27 | IFSEL1 / OUT5 | I | host interface selection 1 / general purpose output 5 |
| 28 | IF0 | I/O | interface pin, multifunction pin: Can be assigned to host interface RS232, SPI, $\mbox{I}^2\mbox{C}, \mbox{I}^2\mbox{C-L}$ |
| 29 | IF1 | I/O | interface pin, multifunction pin: Can be assigned to host interface SPI, I ² C, I ² C-L |
| 30 | IF2 | I/O | interface pin, multifunction pin: Can be assigned to host interface RS232, SPI, $\rm I^2C$, $\rm I^2C$ -L |
| 31 | IF3 | I/O | interface pin, multifunction pin: Can be assigned to host interface RS232, SPI, $\rm I^2C, I^2C\text{-}L$ |
| 32 | IRQ | О | interrupt request: output to signal an interrupt event |
| 33 | VSS | PWR | ground and heat sink connection |

^[1] This pin is used for connection of a buffer capacitor. Connection of a supply voltage might damage the device.

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

7 Functional description



7.1 Interrupt controller

The interrupt controller handles the enabling/disabling of interrupt requests. All of the interrupts can be configured by firmware. Additionally, the firmware has possibilities to trigger interrupts or clear pending interrupt requests. Two 8-bit interrupt registers IRQ0 and IRQ1 are implemented, accompanied by two 8-bit interrupt enable registers IRQ0En and IRQ1En. A dedicated functionality of bit 7 to set and clear bits 0 to 6 in this interrupt controller register is implemented.

The CLRC663 indicates certain events by setting bit IRQ in the register Status1Reg and additionally, if activated, by pin IRQ. The signal on pin IRQ may be used to interrupt the host using its interrupt handling capabilities. This allows the implementation of efficient host software.

Table 4. shows the available interrupt bits, the corresponding source and the condition for its activation. The interrupt bits Timer0IRQ, Timer1IRQ, Timer2IRQ, Timer3OIRQ, in register IRQ1 indicate an interrupt set by the timer unit. The setting is done if the timer underflows.

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

The TxIRQ bit in register IRQ0 indicates that the transmission is finished. If the state changes from sending data to transmitting the end of the frame pattern, the transmitter unit sets the interrupt bit automatically.

The bit RxIRQ in register IRQ0 indicates an interrupt when the end of the received data is detected.

The bit IdleIRQ in register IRQ0 is set if a command finishes and the content of the command register changes to idle.

The register WaterLevel defines both - minimum and maximum warning levels - counting from top and from bottom of the FIFO by a single value.

The bit HiAlertIRQ in register IRQ0 is set to logic 1 if the HiAlert bit is set to logic 1, that means the FIFO data number has reached the top level as configured by the register WaterLevel and bit WaterLevelExtBit.

The bit LoAlertIRQ in register IRQ0 is set to logic 1 if the LoAlert bit is set to logic 1, that means the FIFO data number has reached the bottom level as configured by the register WaterLevel.

The bit ErrIRQ in register IRQ0 indicates an error detected by the contactless UART during receive. This is indicated by any bit set to logic 1 in register Error.

The bit LPCDIRQ in register IRQ0 indicates a card detected.

The bit RxSOFIRQ in register IRQ0 indicates a detection of a SOF or a subcarrier by the contactless UART during receiving.

The bit GlobalIRQ in register IRQ1 indicates an interrupt occurring at any other interrupt source when enabled.

Table 5. Interrupt sources

| Interrupt bit | Interrupt source | Is set automatically, when |
|---------------|-----------------------|--|
| Timer0IRQ | Timer Unit | the timer register T0 CounterVal underflows |
| Timer1IRQ | Timer Unit | the timer register T1 CounterVal underflows |
| Timer2IRQ | Timer Unit | the timer register T2 CounterVal underflows |
| Timer3IRQ | Timer Unit | the timer register T3 CounterVal underflows |
| TxIRQ | Transmitter | a transmitted data stream ends |
| RxIRQ | Receiver | a received data stream ends |
| IdleIRQ | Command Register | a command execution finishes |
| HiAlertIRQ | FIFO-buffer pointer | the FIFO data number has reached the top level as configured by the register WaterLevel |
| LoAlertIRQ | FIFO-buffer pointer | the FIFO data number has reached the bottom level as configured by the register WaterLevel |
| ErrIRQ | contactless UART | a communication error had been detected |
| LPCDIRQ | LPCD | a card was detected when in low-power card detection mode |
| RxSOFIRQ | Receiver | detection of a SOF or a subcarrier |
| GlobalIRQ | all interrupt sources | will be set if another interrupt request source is set |

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

7.2 Timer module

Timer module overview

The CLRC663 implements five timers. Four timers -Timer0 to Timer3 - have an input clock that can be configured by register T(x)Control to be 13.56 MHz, 212 kHz, (derived from the 27.12 MHz quartz) or to be the underflow event of the fifth Timer (Timer4). Each timer implements a counter register which is 16 bit wide. A reload value for the counter is defined in a range of 0000h to FFFFh in the registers TxReloadHi and TxReloadLo. The fifth timer Timer4 is intended to be used as a wake-up timer and is connected to the internal LFO (Low Frequency Oscillator) as input clock source.

The TControl register allows the global start and stop of each of the four timers Timer0 to Timer3. Additionally, this register indicates if one of the timers is running or stopped. Each of the five timers implements an individual configuration register set defining timer reload value (e.g. T0ReloadHi,T0ReloadLo), the timer value (e.g. T0CounterValHi, T0CounterValLo) and the conditions which define start, stop and clockfrequency (e.g. T0Control).

The external host may use these timers to manage timing relevant tasks. The timer unit may be used in one of the following configurations:

- · Time-out counter
- · Watch-dog counter
- Stop watch
- · Programmable one-shot timer
- · Periodical trigger

The timer unit can be used to measure the time interval between two events or to indicate that a specific event has occurred after an elapsed time. The timer register content is modified by the timer unit, which can be used to generate an interrupt to allow a host to react on this event.

The counter value of the timer is available in the registers T(x)CounterValHi, T(x)CounterValLo. The content of these registers is decremented at each timer clock.

If the counter value has reached a value of 0000h and the interrupts are enabled for this specific timer, an interrupt will be generated as soon as the next clock is received.

If enabled, the timer event can be indicated on the pin IRQ (interrupt request). The bit Timer(x)IRQ can be set and reset by the host controller. Depending on the configuration, the timer will stop counting at 0000h or restart with the value loaded from registers T(x)ReloadHi, T(x)ReloadLo.

The counting of the timer is indicated by bit TControl.T(x)Running.

The timer can be started by setting bits TControl.T(x)Running and TControl.T(x)StartStopNow or stopped by setting the bits TControl.T(x)StartStopNow and clearing TControl.T(x)Running.

Another possibility to start the timer is to set the bit T(x)Mode.T(x)Start. This can be useful if dedicated protocol requirements need to be fulfilled.

7.2.1 Timer modes

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

7.2.1.1 Time-Out- and Watch-Dog-Counter

Having configured the timer by setting $register\ T(x)Reload\ Value$ and starting the counting of Timer(x) by setting bit TControl.T(x)StartStop and TControl.T(x)Running, the timer unit decrements the $T(x)Counter\ Value$ Register beginning with the configured start event. If the configured stop event occurs before the Timer(x) underflows (e.g. a bit is received from the card), the timer unit stops (no interrupt is generated).

If no stop event occurs, the timer unit continues to decrement the counter registers until the content is zero and generates a timer interrupt request at the next clock cycle. This allows indicating to a host that the event did not occur during the configured time interval.

7.2.1.2 Wake-up timer

The wake-up Timer4 allows to wake-up the system from standby after a predefined time. The system can be configured in such a way that it is entering the standby mode again in case no card had been detected.

This functionality can be used to implement a low-power card detection (LPCD). For the low-power card detection, it is recommended to set T4Control.T4AutoWakeUp and T4Control.T4AutoRestart, to activate the Timer4 and automatically set the system in standby. The internal low frequency oscillator (LFO) is then used as input clock for this Timer4. If a card is detected, the host-communication can be started. If bit T4Control.T4AutoWakeUp is not set, the CLRC663 will not enter the standby mode again in case no card is detected but stays fully powered.

7.2.1.3 Stop watch

The elapsed time between a configured start- and stop event may be measured by the CLRC663 timer unit. By setting the registers T(x)ReloadValueHi, T(x)reloadValueLo the timer starts to decrement as soon as activated. If the configured stop event occurs, the timer stops decrementing. The elapsed time between start and stop event can then be calculated by the host dependent on the timer interval TTimer:

$$\Delta T = (Treload_{value} - Timer_{value})^* T_{Timer}$$
 (1)

If an underflow occurred which can be identified by evaluating the corresponding IRQ bit, the performed time measurement according to the formula above is not correct.

7.2.1.4 Programmable one-shot timer

The host configures the interrupt and the timer, starts the timer and waits for the interrupt event on pin IRQ. After the configured time, the interrupt request will be raised.

7.2.1.5 Periodical trigger

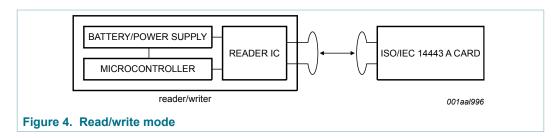
If the bit T(x)Control.T(x)AutoRestart is set and the interrupt is activated, an interrupt request will be indicated periodically after every elapsed timer period.

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

7.3 Contactless interface unit

The contactless interface unit of the CLRC663 supports the following read/write operating modes:

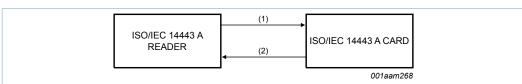
- ISO/IEC14443A/MIFARE
- ISO/IEC14443B
- FeliCa
- ISO/IEC15693/ICODE
- ICODE EPC UID
- ISO/IEC 18000-3 mode 3/ EPC Class-1 HF



A typical system using the CLRC663 is using a microcontroller to implement the higher levels of the contactless communication protocol and a power supply (battery or external supply).

7.3.1 ISO/IEC14443A/MIFARE functionality

The physical level of the communication is shown in the following figure:



- 1. Reader to Card 100 % ASK, Miller Coded, Transfer speed 106 kbit/s to 848 kbit/s
- 2. Card to Reader, Subcarrier Load Modulation Manchester Coded or BPSK, transfer speed 106 kbit/s to 848 kbit/s

Figure 5. ISO/IEC 14443 A/MIFARE read/write mode communication diagram

The physical parameters are described in the following table:

Table 6. Communication overview for ISO/IEC 14443 A/MIFARE reader/writer

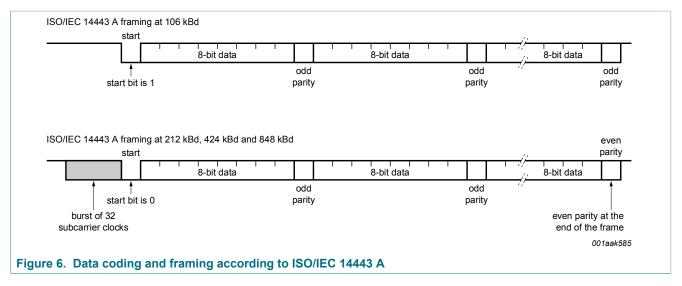
| Communication direction | Signal type | Transfer speed | | | | | | |
|-------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--|--|--|
| | | 106 kbit/s | 212 kbit/s | 424 kbit/s | 848 kbit/s | | | |
| | reader side modulation | 100 % ASK | 100% ASK | 100% ASK | 100% ASK | | | |
| | bit encoding | modified Miller encoding | modified Miller encoding | modified Miller encoding | modified Miller encoding | | | |
| | bit rate [kbit/s] | fc / 128 | fc / 64 | fc / 32 | fc / 16 | | | |

CLRC663

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

| Communication direction | Signal type | Transfer speed | Transfer speed | | | | | | |
|--|-------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| | | 106 kbit/s | 212 kbit/s | 424 kbit/s | 848 kbit/s | | | | |
| Card to reader (CLRC663 receives data from a card) | card side modulation | subcarrier load modulation | subcarrier load modulation | subcarrier load modulation | subcarrier load modulation | | | | |
| | subcarrier frequency | fc / 16 | fc / 16 | fc / 16 | fc / 16 | | | | |
| | bit encoding | Manchester encoding | BPSK | BPSK | BPSK | | | | |

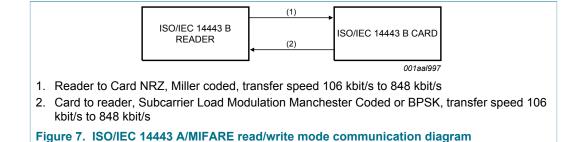
The CLRC663 connection to a host is required to manage the complete ISO/IEC 14443 A/MIFARE protocol. The following figure shows the data coding and framing according to ISO/IEC 14443A /MIFARE.



The internal CRC coprocessor calculates the CRC value based on ISO/IEC 14443 A part 3 and handles parity generation internally according to the transfer speed.

7.3.2 ISO/IEC14443B functionality

The physical level of the communication is shown in the following figure:



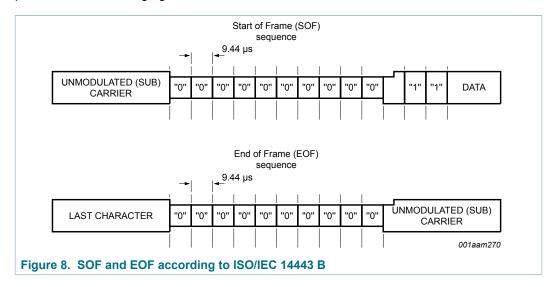
The physical parameters are described in the following table:

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

Table 7. Communication overview for ISO/IEC 14443 B reader/writer

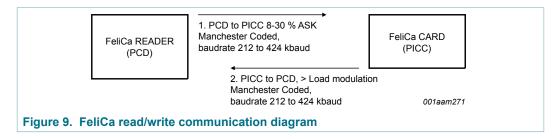
| Communication | Signal type | Transfer speed | | | | | |
|--|-------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|--|--|
| direction | | 106 kbit/s | 212 kbit/s | 424 kbit/s | 848 kbit/s | | |
| Reader to card (send data from the CLRC663 to a card) fc = 13.56 MHz | reader side modulation | 10 % ASK | 10 % ASK | 10 % ASK | 10 % ASK | | |
| | bit encoding | NRZ | NRZ | NRZ | NRZ | | |
| 10.00 WH2 | bit rate [kbit/s] | 128 / fc | 64 / fc | 32 / fc | 16 / fc | | |
| Card to reader (CLRC663 receives | card side modulation | subcarrier load modulation | subcarrier load modulation | subcarrier load modulation | subcarrier load modulation | | |
| data from a card) | subcarrier frequency | fc / 16 | fc / 16 | fc / 16 | fc / 16 | | |
| | bit encoding | BPSK | BPSK | BPSK | BPSK | | |

The CLRC663 connected to a host is required to manage the complete ISO/IEC 14443 B protocol. The following figure shows the ISO/IEC 14443B SOF and EOF.



7.3.3 FeliCa functionality

The FeliCa mode is the general reader/writer to card communication scheme according to the FeliCa specification. The communication on a physical level is shown in the following figure:



The physical parameters are described in the following table:

CLRC663

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers

© NXP B.V. 2017. All rights reserved.

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

Table 8. Communication overview for FeliCa reader/writer

| Communication direction | Signal type | Transfer speed FeliCa | FeliCa higher transfer speeds |
|--|---------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------------|
| | | 212 kbit/s | 424 kbit/s |
| Reader to card (send data from the CLRC663 | reader side modulation | 8 % to 30 % ASK | 8 % to 30 % ASK |
| to a card) fc = 13.56 MHz | bit encoding | Manchester encoding | Manchester encoding |
| 10.00 11112 | bit rate | fc/64 | fc/32 |
| Card to reader (CLRC663 receives data from a | card side load modulation | Load modulation | Load modulation |
| card) | bit encoding | Manchester encoding | Manchester encoding |

The CLRC663 needs to be connected to a dedicated host to be able to support the complete FeliCa protocol.

7.3.3.1 FeliCa framing and coding

Table 9. FeliCa framing and coding

| Prean | Preamble (Hex.) | | | Sync (Hex.) | Sync (Hex.) | | n-Data | | | CRC | | | | |
|-------|-----------------|----|----|----------------|----------------|----|--------|--|--|-----|--|--|--|--|
| 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | B2 | 4D | | | | | | | |

To enable the FeliCa communication a 6 byte preamble (00h, 00h, 00h, 00h, 00h, 00h) and 2 bytes sync bytes (B2h, 4Dh) are sent to synchronize the receiver.

The following Len byte indicates the length of the sent data bytes plus the LEN byte itself.

The CRC calculation is done according to the FeliCa definitions with the MSB first.

To transmit data on the RF interface, the host controller has to send the Len- and data-bytes to the CLRC663's FIFO-buffer. The preamble and the sync bytes are generated by the CLRC663 automatically and must not be written to the FIFO by the host controller. The CLRC663 performs internally the CRC calculation and adds the result to the data frame.

7.3.4 ISO/IEC15693 functionality

The physical parameters are described in the following table:

Table 10. Communication overview for ISO/IEC 15693 reader/writer reader to label

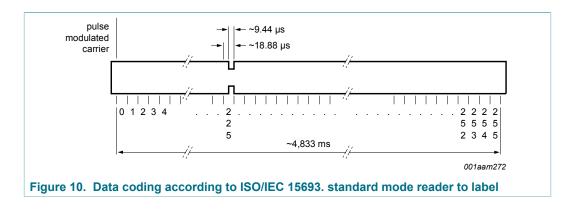
| Communication direction | Signal type | Transfer speed | | | | |
|--|------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------------------|--|--|--|
| | | fc / 8192 kbit/s | fc / 512 kbit/s | | | |
| Reader to label (send data from the CLRC663 to a card) | reader side modulation | 10 % to 30 % ASK or 100 % ASK | 10 % to 30 % ASK 90 % to 100 % ASK | | | |
| | bit encoding | 1/256 | 1/4 | | | |
| | data rate | 1.66 kbit/s | 26.48 kbit/s | | | |

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

Table 11. Communication overview for ISO/IEC 15693 reader/writer label to reader

| Communication | Signal type | Transfer speed | | | | | |
|--|----------------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------------|--|---|--|--|
| direction | | 6.62 (6.67) kbit/s | 13.24 kbit/s ^[1] | 26.48 (26.69) kbit/s | 52.96 kbit/s | | |
| Label to reader (CLRC663 receives data from a card) fc = 13.56 MHz | card side modulation | not supported | not supported | single (dual) subcarrier load modulation ASK | single subcarrier load modulation ASK | | |
| | bit length (µs) | - | - | 37.76 (37.46) | 18.88 | | |
| | bit encoding | - | - | Manchester coding | Manchester coding | | |
| | subcarrier frequency [MHz] | - | - | fc / 32 (fc / 28) | fc / 32 | | |

[1] Fast inventory (page) read command only (ICODE proprietary command).



7.3.5 EPC-UID/UID-OTP functionality

The physical parameters are described in the following table:

Table 12. Communication overview for EPC/UID

| Communication | Signal type | Transfer speed | | |
|--|------------------------|------------------|-----------------------------------|--|
| direction | | 26.48 kbit/s | 52.96 kbit/s | |
| Reader to card | reader side modulation | 10 % to 30 % ASK | | |
| (send data from the CLRC663 to a card) | bit encoding | RTZ | | |
| , | bit length | 37.76 μs | | |
| Card to reader (CLRC663 receives | card side modulation | | single subcarrier load modulation | |
| data from a card) | bit length | | 18.88 µs | |
| | bit encoding | | Manchester coding | |

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

Data coding and framing according to EPC global 13.56 MHz ISM (industrial, scientific and medical) Band Class 1 Radio Frequency Identification Tag Interface Specification (Candidate Recommendation, Version 1.0.0).

7.3.6 ISO/IEC 18000-3 mode 3/ EPC Class-1 HF functionality

The ISO/IEC 18000-3 mode 3/ EPC Class-1 HF is not described in this document. For a detailed explanation of the protocol, refer to the ISO/IEC 18000-3 mode 3/ EPC Class-1 HF standard.

7.3.6.1 Data encoding ICODE

The ICODE protocols have mainly three different methods of data encoding:

- "1" out of "4" coding scheme
- "1" out of "256" coding scheme
- "Return to Zero" (RZ) coding scheme

Data encoding for all three coding schemes is done by the ICODE generator.

The supported EPC Class-1 HF modes are:

- 2 pulse for 424 kbit subcarrier
- 4 pulse for 424 kbit subcarrier
- 2 pulse for 848 kbit subcarrier
- 4 pulse for 848 kbit subcarrier

7.3.7 ISO/IEC 18092 mode

The CLRC663 supports Passive Initiator Communication mode at the transfer speeds 106 kbit/s, 212 kbit/s and 424 kbit/s as defined in the ISO/IEC 18092 standard.

- Passive communication mode means that the target answers to an initiator command in a load modulation scheme. The initiator is active in terms of generating the RF field.
- Initiator: generates RF field at 13.56 MHz and starts the ISO/IEC 18092 communication.
- Target: responds to initiator command either in a load modulation scheme in Passive communication mode or using a self-generated and self-modulated RF field for Active Communication mode.

7.3.7.1 Passive communication mode

Passive communication mode means that the target answers to an initiator command in a load modulation scheme. The initiator is active meaning generating the RF field.

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

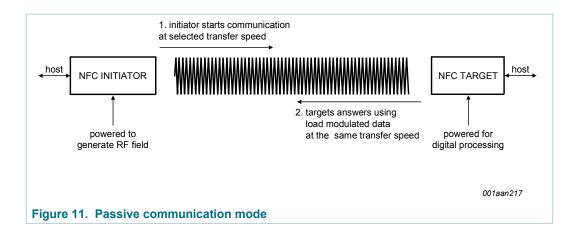


Table 13. Communication overview for Passive communication mode

| Communication direction | 106 kbit/s | 212 kbit/s | 424 kbit/s | |
|---|---|---|--------------|--|
| Initiator → target | According to ISO/IEC 14443A 100 % ASK, Modified Miller Coded | According to FeliCa, 8 % to 30 % ASK Manchester Coded | | |
| arget → initiator According to ISO/IEC 14443A subcarrier load modulation, Manchester Coded | | According to FeliCa Manchester Coded | , > 12 % ASK | |

The contactless UART of CLRC663 and a dedicated host controller are required to handle the ISO/IEC 18092 passive initiator protocol.

7.3.7.2 ISO/IEC 18092 framing and coding

The ISO/IEC 18092 framing and coding in Passive communication mode is defined in the ISO/IEC 18092 standard.

Table 14. Framing and coding overview

| rabio in rianning and coding everyour | | | | |
|---------------------------------------|---|--|--|--|
| Transfer speed | Framing and Coding | | | |
| 106 kbit/s | According to the ISO/IEC 14443A/MIFARE scheme | | | |
| 212 kbit/s | According to the FeliCa scheme | | | |
| 424 kbit/s | According to the FeliCa scheme | | | |

7.3.7.3 ISO/IEC 18092 protocol support

The ISO/IEC 18092 protocol is not described in this document. For a detailed explanation of the protocol, refer to the ISO/IEC 18092 standard.

7.4 Host interfaces

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

7.4.1 Host interface configuration

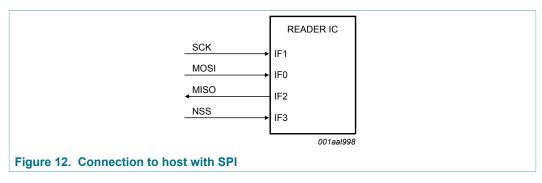
The CLRC663 supports direct interfacing of various hosts as the SPI, I²C, I²CL and serial UART interface type. The CLRC663 resets its interface and checks the current host interface type automatically having performed a power-up or resuming from power down. The CLRC663 identifies the host interface by the means of the logic levels on the control pins after the Cold Reset Phase. This is done by a combination of fixed pin connections. The following table shows the possible configurations defined by IFSEL1,IFSEL0:

| Table 10. Confidence for detecting the different interface types | | | | | | | | |
|--|------------|---------|---------|------------------|--------------------|--|--|--|
| Pin | Pin Symbol | UART | SPI | I ² C | I ² C-L | | | |
| 28 | IF0 | RX | MOSI | ADR1 | ADR1 | | | |
| 29 | IF1 | n.c. | SCK | SCL | SCL | | | |
| 30 | IF2 | TX | MISO | ADR2 | SDA | | | |
| 31 | IF3 | PAD_VDD | NSS | SDA | ADR2 | | | |
| 26 | IFSEL0 | VSS | VSS | PAD_VDD | PAD_VDD | | | |
| 27 | IFSEL1 | VSS | PAD_VDD | VSS | PAD_VDD | | | |

Table 15. Connection scheme for detecting the different interface types

7.4.2 SPI interface

7.4.2.1 **General**



The CLRC663 acts as a slave during the SPI communication. The SPI clock SCK has to be generated by the master. Data communication from the master to the slave uses the Line MOSI. Line MISO is used to send data back from the CLRC663 to the master.

A serial peripheral interface (SPI compatible) is supported to enable high-speed communication to a host. The implemented SPI compatible interface is according to a standard SPI interface. The SPI compatible interface can handle data speed of up to 10 Mbit/s. In the communication with a host, CLRC663 acts as a slave receiving data from the external host for register settings and to send and receive data relevant for the communication on the RF interface.

NSS (Not Slave Select) enables or disables the SPI interface. When NSS is logical high, the interface is disabled and reset. Between every SPI command, the NSS must go to logical high to be able to start the next command read or write.

On both data lines (MOSI, MISO) each data byte is sent by MSB first. Data on MOSI line shall be stable on rising edge of the clock line (SCK) and is allowed to change on

CLRC663

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© NXP B.V. 2017. All rights reserved.

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

falling edge. The same is valid for the MISO line. Data is provided by the CLRC663 on the falling edge and is stable on the rising edge. The polarity of the clock is low at SPI idle.

7.4.2.2 Read data

To read out data from the CLRC663 by using the SPI compatible interface, the following byte order has to be used.

The first byte that is sent defines the mode (LSB bit) and the address.

Table 16. Byte Order for MOSI and MISO

| | byte 0 | byte 1 | byte 2 | byte 3 to n-1 | byte n | byte n+1 |
|------|-----------|-----------|-----------|---------------|------------|----------|
| MOSI | address 0 | address 1 | address 2 | | address n | 00h |
| MISO | X | data 0 | data 1 | | data n - 1 | data n |

Remark: The Most Significant Bit (MSB) has to be sent first.

7.4.2.3 Write data

To write data to the CLRC663 using the SPI interface, the following byte order has to be used. It is possible to write more than one byte by sending a single address byte (see.8.5.2.4).

The first send byte defines both, the mode itself and the address byte.

Table 17. Byte Order for MOSI and MISO

| | byte 0 | byte 1 | byte 2 | 3 to n-1 | byte n | byte n + 1 |
|------|-----------|--------|--------|----------|------------|------------|
| MOSI | address 0 | data 0 | data 1 | | data n - 1 | data n |
| MISO | Χ | Х | X | | X | Χ |

Remark: The Most Significant Bit (MSB) has to be sent first.

7.4.2.4 Address byte

The address byte has to fulfill the following format:

The LSB bit of the first byte defines the used mode. To read data from the CLRC663, the LSB bit is set to logic 1. To write data to the CLRC663, the LSB bit has to be cleared. The bits 6 to 0 define the address byte.

NOTE: When writing the sequence [address byte][data0][data1][data2]..., [data0] is written to address [address byte], [data1] is written to address [address byte + 1] and [data2] is written to [address byte + 2].

Exception: This auto increment of the address byte is not performed if data is written to the FIFO address

Table 18. Address byte 0 register; address MOSI

| 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------------------|
| address 6 | address 5 | address 4 | address 3 | address 2 | address 1 | address 0 | 1 (read) 0 (write) |
| MSB | | | | | | | LSB |

CLRC663

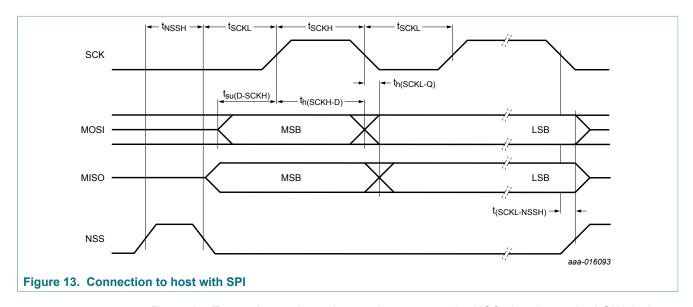
High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

7.4.2.5 Timing Specification SPI

The timing condition for SPI interface is as follows:

Table 19. Timing conditions SPI

| rabio ioi riiming contattono or r | | | | | | |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------|-----|-----|-----|------|--|
| Symbol | Parameter | Min | Тур | Max | Unit | |
| t _{SCKL} | SCK LOW time | 50 | - | - | ns | |
| t _{SCKH} | SCK HIGH time | 50 | - | - | ns | |
| t _{h(SCKH-D)} | SCK HIGH to data input hold time | 25 | - | - | ns | |
| t _{su(D-SCKH)} | data input to SCK HIGH set-up time | 25 | - | - | ns | |
| t _{h(SCKL-Q)} | SCK LOW to data output hold time | - | - | 25 | ns | |
| t _(SCKL-NSSH) | SCK LOW to NSS HIGH time | 0 | - | - | ns | |
| t _{NSSH} | NSS HIGH time | 50 | - | - | ns | |



Remark: To send more bytes in one data stream, the NSS signal must be LOW during the send process. To send more than one data stream, the NSS signal must be HIGH between each data stream.

7.4.3 RS232 interface

7.4.3.1 Selection of the transfer speeds

The internal UART interface is compatible to an RS232 serial interface. The levels supplied to the pins are between VSS and PVDD. To achieve full compatibility of the voltage levels to the RS232 specification, an RS232 level shifter is required.

<u>Table 21</u> describes examples for different transfer speeds and relevant register settings. The resulting transfer speed error is less than 1.5 % for all described transfer speeds. The default transfer speed is 115.2 kbit/s.

CLRC663

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

To change the transfer speed, the host controller has to write a value for the new transfer speed to the register SerialSpeedReg. The bits BR_T0 and BR_T1 define factors to set the transfer speed in the SerialSpeedReg.

Table 20 describes the settings of BR_T0 and BR_T1.

Table 20. Settings of BR T0 and BR T1

| BR_T0 | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 |
|--------------|---------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| factor BR_T0 | 1 | 1 | 2 | 4 | 8 | 16 | 32 | 64 |
| range BR_T1 | 1 to 32 | 33 to 64 |

Table 21. Selectable transfer speeds

| Transfer speed (kbit/s) | Serial SpeedReg | Transfer speed accuracy (%) |
|-------------------------|-----------------|-----------------------------|
| | (Hex.) | |
| 7.2 | FA | -0.25 |
| 9.6 | EB | 0.32 |
| 14.4 | DA | -0.25 |
| 19.2 | СВ | 0.32 |
| 38.4 | AB | 0.32 |
| 57.6 | 9A | -0.25 |
| 115.2 | 7A | -0.25 |
| 128 | 74 | -0.06 |
| 230.4 | 5A | -0.25 |
| 460.8 | 3A | -0.25 |
| 921.6 | 1C | 1.45 |
| 1228.8 | 15 | 0.32 |

The selectable transfer speeds as shown are calculated according to the following formulas:

if BR_T0 = 0: transfer speed = 27.12 MHz / (BR_T1 + 1) if BR_T0 > 0: transfer speed = 27.12 MHz / (BR_T1 + 33)/
$$2^{(BR_T0 - 1)}$$

Remark: Transfer speeds above 1228.8 kBits/s are not supported.

7.4.3.2 Framing

Table 22. UART framing

| Table 22. OART Halling | | | | | | |
|------------------------|--------|-------|--|--|--|--|
| Bit | Length | Value | | | | |
| Start bit (Sa) | 1 bit | 0 | | | | |
| Data bits | 8 bit | Data | | | | |
| Stop bit (So) | 1 bit | 1 | | | | |

Remark: For data and address bytes, the LSB bit has to be sent first. No parity bit is used during transmission.

CLRC663

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

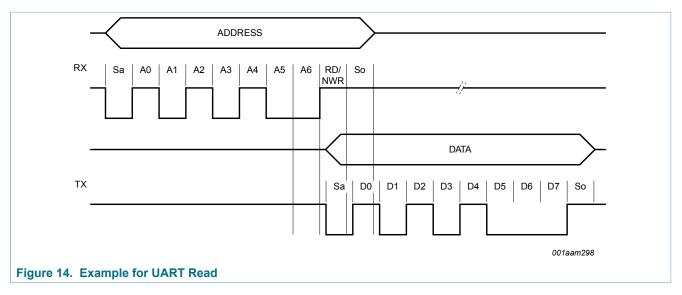
© NXP B.V. 2017. All rights reserved.

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

Read data: To read out data using the UART interface, the flow described below has to be used. The first send byte defines both the mode itself and the address. The Trigger on pin IF3 has to be set, otherwise no read of data is possible.

Table 23. Byte Order to Read Data

| Mode | byte 0 | byte 1 |
|------|---------|--------|
| RX | address | - |
| TX | - | data 0 |



Write data:

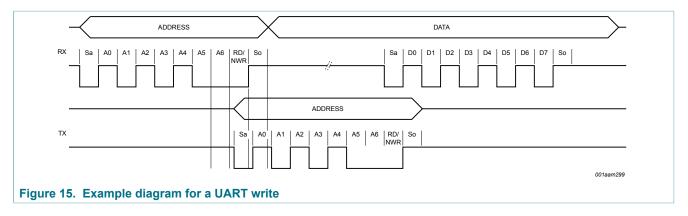
To write data to the CLRC663 using the UART interface, the following sequence has to be used.

The first send byte defines both, the mode itself and the address.

Table 24. Byte Order to Write Data

| Mode | byte 0 | byte 1 |
|------|-----------|-----------|
| RX | address 0 | data 0 |
| TX | | address 0 |

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus



Remark: Data can be sent before address is received.

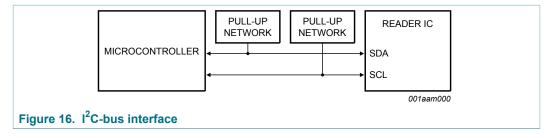
7.4.4 I²C-bus interface

7.4.4.1 **General**

An Inter IC (I²C) bus interface is supported to enable a low cost, low pin count serial bus interface to the host. The implemented I²C interface is mainly implemented according to the NXP Semiconductors I²C interface specification, rev. 3.0, June 2007. The CLRC663 can act as a slave receiver or slave transmitter in standard mode, fast mode and fast mode plus.

The following features defined by the NXP Semiconductors I²C interface specification, rev. 3.0, June 2007 are not supported:

- The CLRC663 I2C interface does not stretch the clock
- The CLRC663 I2C interface does not support the general call. This means that the CLRC663 does not support a software reset
- The CLRC663 does not support the I2C device ID
- The implemented interface can only act in slave mode. Therefore no clock generation and access arbitration is implemented in the CLRC663.
- · High-speed mode is not supported by the CLRC663



The voltage level on the I2C pins is not allowed to be higher than PVDD.

SDA is a bidirectional line, connected to a positive supply voltage via a pull-up resistor. Both lines SDA and SCL are set to HIGH level if no data is transmitted. Data on the I^2 C-bus can be transferred at data rates of up to 400 kbit/s in fast mode, up to 1 Mbit/s in the fast mode+.

If the I^2C interface is selected, a spike suppression according to the I^2C interface specification on SCL and SDA is automatically activated.

CLRC663

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers

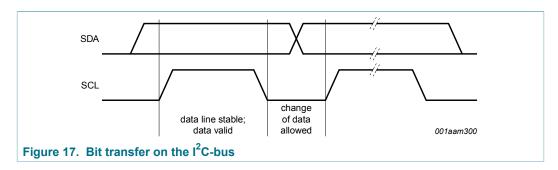
© NXP B.V. 2017. All rights reserved

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

For timing requirements, refer to Table 254.

7.4.4.2 I²C Data validity

Data on the SDA line shall be stable during the HIGH period of the clock. The HIGH state or LOW state of the data line shall only change when the clock signal on SCL is LOW.



7.4.4.3 I²C START and STOP conditions

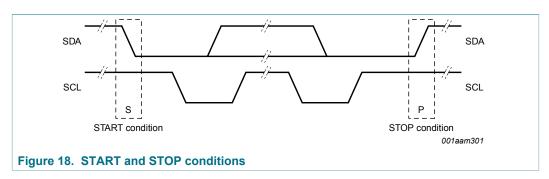
To handle the data transfer on the I²C-bus, unique START (S) and STOP (P) conditions are defined.

A START condition is defined with a HIGH-to-LOW transition on the SDA line while SCL is HIGH.

A STOP condition is defined with a LOW-to-HIGH transition on the SDA line while SCL is HIGH.

The master always generates the START and STOP conditions. The bus is considered to be busy after the START condition. The bus is considered to be free again a certain time after the STOP condition.

The bus stays busy if a repeated START (Sr) is generated instead of a STOP condition. In this respect, the START (S) and repeated START (Sr) conditions are functionally identical. Therefore, the S symbol will be used as a generic term to represent both the START and repeated START (Sr) conditions.



7.4.4.4 I²C byte format

Each byte has to be followed by an acknowledge bit. Data is transferred with the MSB first, see <u>Figure 18</u>. The number of transmitted bytes during one data transfer is unrestricted but shall fulfill the read/write cycle format.

CLRC663

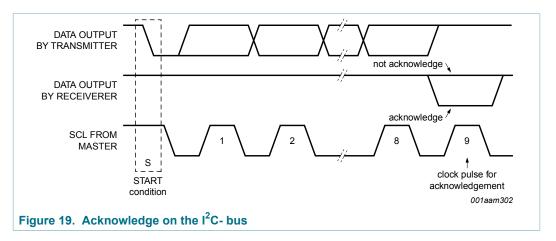
High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

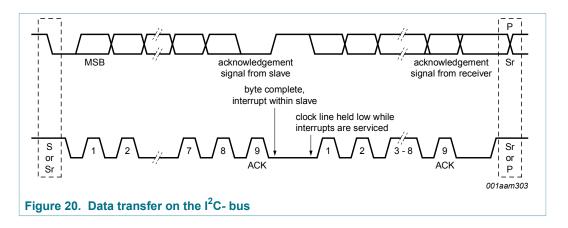
7.4.4.5 I²C Acknowledge

An acknowledge at the end of one data byte is mandatory. The acknowledge-related clock pulse is generated by the master. The transmitter of data, either master or slave, releases the SDA line (HIGH) during the acknowledge clock pulse. The receiver shall pull down the SDA line during the acknowledge clock pulse so that it remains stable LOW during the HIGH period of this clock pulse.

The master can then generate either a STOP (P) condition to stop the transfer, or a repeated START (Sr) condition to start a new transfer.

A master-receiver shall indicate the end of data to the slave- transmitter by not generating an acknowledge on the last byte that was clocked out by the slave. The slave-transmitter shall release the data line to allow the master to generate a STOP (P) or repeated START (Sr) condition.





7.4.4.6 I²C 7-bit addressing

During the I²C-bus addressing procedure, the first byte after the START condition is used to determine which slave will be selected by the master.

Alternatively the I²C address can be configured in the EEPROM. Several address numbers are reserved for this purpose. During device configuration, the designer has to ensure, that no collision with these reserved addresses in the system is possible. Check the corresponding I²C specification for a complete list of reserved addresses.

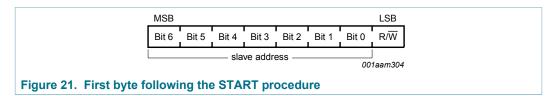
CLRC663

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© NXP B.V. 2017. All rights reserved.

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

For all CLRC663 devices, the upper 5 bits of the device bus address are reserved by NXP and set to 01010(bin). The remaining 2 bits (ADR_2, ADR_1) of the slave address can be freely configured by the customer in order to prevent collisions with other I²C devices by using the interface pins (refer to <u>Table 15</u>) or the value of the I²C address EEPROM register (refer to <u>Table 37</u>).



7.4.4.7 I²C-register write access

To write data from the host controller via I²C to a specific register of the CLRC663, the following frame format shall be used.

The read/write bit shall be set to logic 0.

The first byte of a frame indicates the device address according to the I²C rules. The second byte indicates the register address followed by up to n-data bytes. In case the address indicates the FIFO, in one frame all n-data bytes are written to the FIFO register address. This enables for example a fast FIFO access.

7.4.4.8 I²C-register read access

To read out data from a specific register address of the CLRC663, the host controller shall use the procedure:

First a write access to the specific register address has to be performed as indicated in the following frame:

The first byte of a frame indicates the device address according to the I²C rules. The second byte indicates the register address. No data bytes are added.

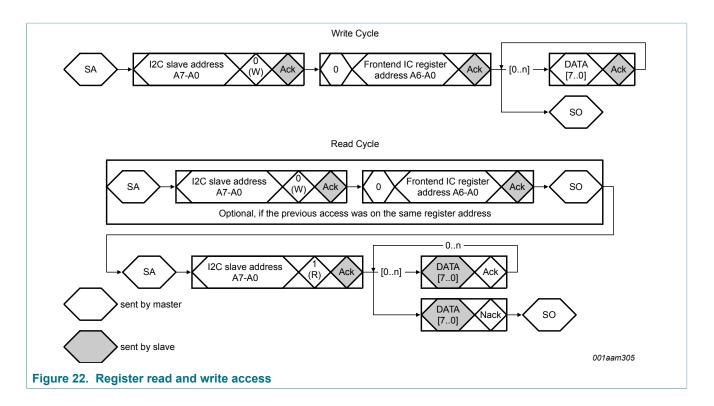
The read/write bit shall be logic 0.

Having performed this write access, the read access starts. The host sends the device address of the CLRC663. As an answer to this device address, the CLRC663 responds with the content of the addressed register. In one frame n-data bytes could be read using the same register address. The address pointing to the register is incremented automatically (exception: FIFO register address is not incremented automatically). This enables a fast transfer of register content. The address pointer is incremented automatically and data is read from the locations [address], [address+1], [address+2]... [address+(n-1)]

In order to support a fast FIFO data transfer, the address pointer is not incremented automatically in case the address is pointing to the FIFO.

The read/write bit shall be set to logic 1.

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus



7.4.4.9 I²CL-bus interface

The CLRC663 provides an additional interface option for connection of a SAM. This logical interface fulfills the I^2C specification, but the rise/fall timings will not be compliant to the I^2C standard. The I^2CL interface uses standard I/O pads, and the communication speed is limited to 5 MBaud. The protocol itself is equivalent to the fast mode protocol of I^2C . The SCL levels are generated by the host in push/pull mode. The RC663 does not stretch the clock. During the high period of SCL, the status of the line is maintained by a bus keeper.

The address is 01010xxb, where the last two bits of the address can be defined by the application. The definition of these bits can be done by two options. With a pin, where the higher bit is fixed to 0 or the configuration can be defined via EEPROM. Refer to the EEPROM configuration in Section 7.7.

Table 25. Timing parameter I²CL

| Parameter | Min | Max | Unit |
|---------------------|-----|-----|------|
| f _{SCL} | 0 | 5 | MHz |
| t _{HD;STA} | 80 | - | ns |
| t _{LOW} | 100 | - | ns |
| t _{HIGH} | 100 | - | ns |
| t _{SU;SDA} | 80 | - | ns |
| t _{HD;DAT} | 0 | 50 | ns |
| t _{SU;DAT} | 0 | 20 | ns |
| t _{SU;STO} | 80 | - | ns |
| t _{BUF} | 200 | - | ns |

CLRC663

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© NXP B.V. 2017. All rights reserved

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

The pull-up resistor is not required for the I²CL interface. Instead, a on chip buskeeper is implemented in the CLRC663 for SDA of the I²CL interface. This protocol is intended to be used for a point-to-point connection of devices over a short distance and does not support a bus capability. The driver of the pin must force the line to the desired logic voltage. To avoid that two drivers are pushing, the line at the same time following regulations must be fulfilled:

SCL: As there is no clock stretching, the SCL is always under control of the Master.

SDA: The SDA line is shared between master and slave. Therefore the master and the slave must have the control over the own driver enable line of the SDA pin. The following rules must be followed:

- In the idle phase, the SDA line is driven high by the master
- In the time between start and stop condition, the SDA line is driven by master or slave when SCL is low. If SCL is high, the SDA line is not driven by any device
- To keep the value on the SDA line a on chip, buskeeper structure is implemented for the line

7.4.5 SAM interface

7.4.5.1 SAM functionality

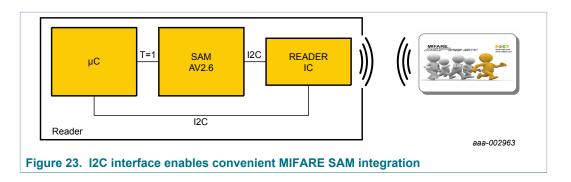
The CLRC663 implements a dedicated I2C or SPI interface to integrate a MIFARE SAM (Secure Access Module) in a very convenient way into applications (e.g. a proximity reader).

The SAM can be connected to the microcontroller to operate like a cryptographic coprocessor. For any cryptographic task, the microcontroller requests an operation from the SAM, receives the answer and sends it over a host interface (e.g. I2C, SPI) interface to the connected reader IC.

The MIFARE SAM supports an optimized method to integrate the SAM in a very efficient way to reduce the protocol overhead. In this system configuration, the SAM is integrated between the microprocessor and the reader IC, connected by one interface to the reader IC and by another interface to the microcontroller. In this application, the microcontroller accesses the SAM using the T=1 protocol and the SAM accesses the reader IC using an I2C interface. The I2C SAM address is always defined by EEPROM register. Default value is 0101100. As the SAM is directly communicating with reader IC, the communication overhead is reduced. In this configuration, a performance boost of up to 40 % can be achieved for a transaction time.

The MIFARE SAM supports applications using MIFARE cards. For multi-application purposes, an architecture connecting the microcontroller additionally directly to the reader IC is recommended. This is possible by connecting the CLRC663 on one interface (SAM Interface SDA, SCL) with the MIFARE SAM AV2.6 (P5DF081XX/T1AR1070) and by connecting the microcontroller to the S2C or SPI interface.

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus



7.4.5.2 SAM connection

The CLRC663 provides an interface to connect a SAM dedicated to the CLRC663. Both interface options of the CLRC663, I²C, I²CL or SPI can be used for this purpose. The interface option of the SAM itself is configured by a host command sent from the host to the SAM.

The I²CL interface is intended to be used as connection between two ICs over a short distance. The protocol fulfills the I²C specification, but does support a single device connected to the bus only.

The SPI block for SAM connection is identical with the SPI host interface block.

The pins used for the SAM SPI are described in the following table:

Table 26. SPI SAM connection

| SPI functionality | PIN |
|-------------------|--------|
| MISO | SDA2 |
| SCL | SCL2 |
| MOSI | IFSEL1 |
| NSS | IFSEL0 |

7.4.6 Boundary scan interface

The CLRC663 provides a boundary scan interface according to the IEEE 1149.1. This interface allows testing interconnections without using physical test probes. This is done by test cells, assigned to each pin, which override the functionality of this pin.

To be able to program the test cells, the following commands are supported:

Table 27. Boundary scan command

| Value (decimal) | Command | Parameter in | Parameter out |
|--------------------|-------------------|--------------|---------------|
| 0 | bypass | - | - |
| 1 | preload | data (24) | - |
| 1 | sample | - | data (24) |
| 2 | ID code (default) | - | data (32) |
| 3 | USER code | - | data (32) |
| 4 | Clamp | - | - |

CLRC663

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

| Value (decimal) | Command | Parameter in | Parameter out |
|--------------------|-----------------------|------------------------|---------------|
| 5 | HIGH Z | - | - |
| 7 | extest | data (24) | data (24) |
| 8 | interface on/off | interface (1) | - |
| 9 | register access read | address (7) | data (8) |
| 10 | register access write | address (7) - data (8) | - |

The Standard IEEE 1149.1 describes the four basic blocks necessary to use this interface: Test Access Port (TAP), TAP controller, TAP instruction register, TAP data register;

7.4.6.1 Interface signals

The boundary scan interface implements a four line interface between the chip and the environment. There are three Inputs: Test Clock (TCK); Test Mode Select (TMS); Test Data Input (TDI) and one output Test Data Output (TDO). TCK and TMS are broadcast signals, TDI to TDO generate a serial line called Scan path.

Advantage of this technique is that independent of the numbers of boundary scan devices the complete path can be handled with four signal lines.

The signals TCK, TMS are directly connected with the boundary scan controller. Because these signals are responsible for the mode of the chip, all boundary scan devices in one scan path will be in the same boundary scan mode.

7.4.6.2 Test Clock (TCK)

The TCK pin is the input clock for the module. If this clock is provided, the test logic is able to operate independent of any other system clocks. In addition, it ensures that multiple boundary scan controllers that are daisy-chained together can synchronously communicate serial test data between components. During normal operation, TCK is driven by a free-running clock. When necessary, TCK can be stopped at 0 or 1 for extended periods of time. While TCK is stopped at 0 or 1, the state of the boundary scan controller does not change and data in the Instruction and Data Registers is not lost.

The internal pull-up resistor on the TCK pin is enabled. This assures that no clocking occurs if the pin is not driven from an external source.

7.4.6.3 Test Mode Select (TMS)

The TMS pin selects the next state of the boundary scan controller. TMS is sampled on the rising edge of TCK. Depending on the current boundary scan state and the sampled value of TMS, the next state is entered. Because the TMS pin is sampled on the rising edge of TCK, the IEEE Standard 1149.1 expects the value on TMS to change on the falling edge of TCK.

Holding TMS high for five consecutive TCK cycles drives the boundary scan controller state machine to the Test-Logic-Reset state. When the boundary scan controller enters the Test-Logic-Reset state, the Instruction Register (IR) resets to the default instruction, IDCODE. Therefore, this sequence can be used as a reset mechanism.

The internal pull-up resistor on the TMS pin is enabled.

CLRC663

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© NXP B.V. 2017. All rights reserved.

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

7.4.6.4 Test Data Input (TDI)

The TDI pin provides a stream of serial information to the IR chain and the DR chains. TDI is sampled on the rising edge of TCK and, depending on the current TAP state and the current instruction, presents this data to the proper shift register chain. Because the TDI pin is sampled on the rising edge of TCK, the IEEE Standard 1149.1 expects the value on TDI to change on the falling edge of TCK.

The internal pull-up resistor on the TDI pin is enabled.

7.4.6.5 Test Data Output (TDO)

The TDO pin provides an output stream of serial information from the IR chain or the DR chains. The value of TDO depends on the current TAP state, the current instruction, and the data in the chain being accessed. In order to save power when the port is not being used, the TDO pin is placed in an inactive drive state when not actively shifting out data. Because TDO can be connected to the TDI of another controller in a daisy-chain configuration, the IEEE Standard 1149.1 expects the value on TDO to change on the falling edge of TCK.

7.4.6.6 Data register

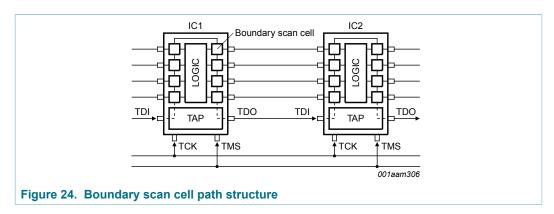
According to the IEEE1149.1 standard, there are two types of data register defined: bypass and boundary scan

The bypass register enable the possibility to bypass a device when part of the scan path. Serial data is allowed to be transferred through a device from the TDI pin to the TDO pin without affecting the operation of the device.

The boundary scan register is the scan-chain of the boundary cells. The size of this register is dependent on the command.

7.4.6.7 Boundary scan cell

The boundary scan cell opens the possibility to control a hardware pin independent of its normal use case. Basically the cell can only do one of the following: control, output and input.



7.4.6.8 Boundary scan path

This chapter shows the boundary scan path of the CLRC663.

CLRC663

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© NXP B.V. 2017. All rights reserved

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

Table 28. Boundary scan path of the CLRC663

| Number (decimal) | Cell | Port | Function |
|------------------|------|--------|----------|
| 23 | BC_1 | - | Control |
| 22 | BC_8 | CLKOUT | Bidir |
| 21 | BC_1 | - | Control |
| 20 | BC_8 | SCL2 | Bidir |
| 19 | BC_1 | - | Control |
| 18 | BC_8 | SDA2 | Bidir |
| 17 | BC_1 | - | Control |
| 16 | BC_8 | IFSEL0 | Bidir |
| 15 | BC_1 | - | Control |
| 14 | BC_8 | IFSEL1 | Bidir |
| 13 | BC_1 | - | Control |
| 12 | BC_8 | IF0 | Bidir |
| 11 | BC_1 | - | Control |
| 10 | BC_8 | IF1 | Bidir |
| 9 | BC_1 | - | Control |
| 8 | BC_8 | IF2 | Bidir |
| 7 | BC_1 | IF2 | Output2 |
| 6 | BC_4 | IF3 | Bidir |
| 5 | BC_1 | - | Control |
| 4 | BC_8 | IRQ | Bidir |
| 3 | BC_1 | - | Control |
| 2 | BC_8 | SIGIN | Bidir |
| 1 | BC_1 | - | Control |
| 0 | BC_8 | SIGOUT | Bidir |

Refer to the CLRC663 BSDL file.

7.4.6.9 Boundary Scan Description Language (BSDL)

All of the boundary scan devices have a unique boundary structure which is necessary to know for operating the device. Important components of this language are:

- · available test bus signal
- · compliance pins
- · command register
- data register
- boundary scan structure (number and types of the cells, their function and the connection to the pins.)

The CLRC663 is using the cell BC_8 for the IO-Lines. The I²C Pin is using a BC_4 cell. For all pad enable lines, the cell BC1 is used.

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

The manufacturer's identification is 02Bh.

- attribute IDCODEISTER of CLRC663: entity is "0001" and -- version
- "0011110010000010b" and -- part number (3C82h)
- "00000010101b" and -- manufacturer (02Bh)
- "1b"; -- mandatory

The user code data is coded as followed:

- product ID (3 bytes)
- version

These four bytes are stored as the first four bytes in the EEPROM.

7.4.6.10 Non-IEEE1149.1 commands

Interface on/off

With this command, the host/SAM interface can be deactivated and the Read and Write command of the boundary scan interface is activated. (Data = 1). With Update-DR, the value is taken over.

Register Access Read

At Capture-DR, the actual address is read and stored in the DR. Shifting the DR is shifting in a new address. With Update-DR, this address is taken over into the actual address.

Register Access Write

At the Capture-DR, the address and the data is taken over from the DR. The data is copied into the internal register at the given address.

7.5 Buffer

7.5.1 Overview

A 512 \times 8-bit FIFO buffer is implemented in the CLRC663. It buffers the input and output data stream between the host and the internal state machine of the CLRC663. Thus, it is possible to handle data streams with lengths of up to 512 bytes without taking timing constraints into account. The FIFO can also be limited to a size of 255 bytes. In this case all the parameters (FIFO length, Watermark...) require a single byte only for definition. In case of a 512 byte FIFO length, the definition of this value requires 2 bytes.

7.5.2 Accessing the FIFO buffer

When the μ -Controller starts a command, the CLRC663 may, while the command is in progress, access the FIFO-buffer according to that command. Physically only one FIFO-buffer is implemented, which can be used in input and output direction. Therefore the μ -Controller has to take care, not to access the FIFO buffer in a way that corrupts the FIFO data.

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

7.5.3 Controlling the FIFO buffer

Besides writing to and reading from the FIFO buffer, the FIFO-buffer pointers might be reset by setting the bit FIFOFlush in FIFOControl to 1. Consequently, the FIFOLevel bits are set to logic 0, the actually stored bytes are not accessible any more and the FIFO buffer can be filled with another 512 bytes (or 255 bytes if the bit FIFOSize is set to 1) again.

7.5.4 Status Information about the FIFO buffer

The host may obtain the following data about the FIFO-buffers status:

- Number of bytes already stored in the FIFO-buffer. Writing increments, reading decrements the FIFO level: FIFOLength in register FIFOLength (and FIFOControl Register in 512 byte mode)
- Warning, that the FIFO-buffer is almost full: HiAlert in register FIFOControl according
 to the value of the water level in register WaterLevel (Register 02h bit [2], Register 03h
 bit[7:0])
- Warning, that the FIFO-buffer is almost empty: LoAlert in register FIFOControl
 according to the value of the water level in register WaterLevel (Register 02h bit [2],
 Register 03h bit[7:0])
- FIFOOvI bit indicates, that bytes were written to the FIFO buffer although it was already full: ErrIRQ in register IRQ0.

WaterLevel is one single value defining both HiAlert (counting from the FIFO top) and LoAlert (counting from the FIFO bottom). The CLRC663 can generate an interrupt signal if:

- LoAlertIRQEn in register IRQ0En is set to logic 1 it will activate pin IRQ when LoAlert in the register FIFOControl changes to 1.
- HiAlertIRQEN in register IRQ0En is set to logic 1 it will activate pin IRQ when HiAlert in the register FIFOControl changes to 1.

The bit HiAlert is set to logic 1 if maximum water level bytes (as set in register WaterLevel) or less can be stored in the FIFO-buffer. It is generated according to the following equation:

$$HiAlert = (FiFoSize + - FiFoLength) \leq WaterLevel$$

(2)

The bit LoAlert is set to logic 1 if water level bytes (as set in register WaterLevel) or less are actually stored in the FIFO-buffer. It is generated according to the following equation:

$$LoAlert = FIFOLength \le WaterLevel$$

(3)

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

7.6 Analog interface and contactless UART

7.6.1 General

The integrated contactless UART supports the external host online with framing and error checking of the protocol requirements up to 848 kbit/s. An external circuit can be connected to the communication interface pins SIGIN and SIGOUT to modulate and demodulate the data.

The contactless UART handles the protocol requirements for the communication schemes in co-operation with the host. The protocol handling itself generates bit- and byte-oriented framing and handles error detection like Parity and CRC according to the different contactless communication schemes.

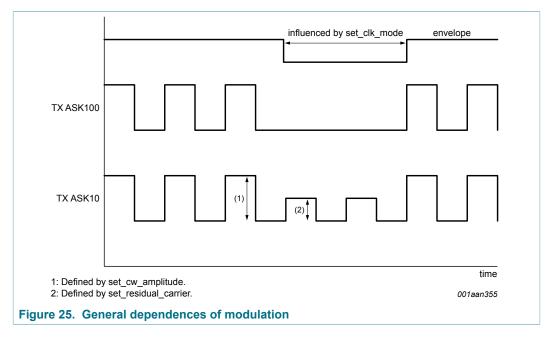
The size, the tuning of the antenna, and the supply voltage of the output drivers have an impact on the achievable field strength. The operating distance between reader and card depends additionally on the type of card used.

7.6.2 TX transmitter

The signal delivered on pin TX1 and pin TX2 is the 13.56 MHz carrier modulated by an envelope signal for energy and data transmission. It can be used to drive an antenna directly, using a few passive components for matching and filtering, see Section 13. The signal on TX1 and TX2 can be configured by the register DrvMode, see Section 8.8.1.

The modulation index can be set by the TxAmp.

Following figure shows the general relations during modulation



Note: When changing the continuous carrier amplitude, the residual carrier amplitude also changes, while the modulation index remains the same.

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

The registers <u>Section 8.8</u> and <u>Section 8.10</u> control the data rate, the framing during transmission and the setting of the antenna driver to support the requirements at the different specified modes and transfer speeds.

Table 29. Settings for TX1 and TX2

| TxClkMode (binary) | Tx1 and TX2 output | Remarks |
|--------------------|--|---|
| 000 | High impedance | - |
| 001 | 0 | output pulled to 0 in any case |
| 010 | 1 | output pulled to 1 in any case |
| 110 | RF high side push | open-drain, only high side (push) MOS supplied with clock, clock parity defined by invtx; low side MOS is off |
| 101 | RF low side pull | open-drain, only low side (pull) MOS supplied with clock, clock parity defined by invtx; high side MOS is off |
| 111 | 13.56 MHz clock derived from 27.12 MHz quartz divided by 2 | push/pull Operation, clock polarity defined by invtx; setting for 10 % modulation |

Register TXamp and the bits for set_residual_carrier define the modulation index:

Table 30. Setting residual carrier and modulation index by TXamp.set_residual_carrier

| set_residual_carrier (decimal) | residual carrier [%] | modulation index [%] |
|--------------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| 0 | 99 | 0.5 |
| 1 | 98 | 1.0 |
| 2 | 96 | 2.0 |
| 3 | 94 | 3.1 |
| 4 | 91 | 4.7 |
| 5 | 89 | 5.8 |
| 6 | 87 | 7.0 |
| 7 | 86 | 7.5 |
| 8 | 85 | 8.1 |
| 9 | 84 | 8.7 |
| 10 | 83 | 9.3 |
| 11 | 82 | 9.9 |
| 12 | 81 | 10.5 |
| 13 | 80 | 11.1 |
| 14 | 79 | 11.7 |
| 15 | 78 | 12.4 |
| 16 | 77 | 13.0 |
| 17 | 76 | 13.6 |
| 18 | 75 | 14.3 |

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

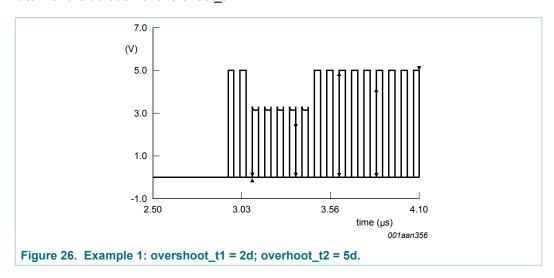
| set_residual_carrier (decimal) | residual carrier [%] | modulation index [%] |
|--------------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| 19 | 74 | 14.9 |
| 20 | 72 | 16.3 |
| 21 | 70 | 17.6 |
| 22 | 68 | 19.0 |
| 23 | 65 | 21.2 |
| 24 | 60 | 25.0 |
| 25 | 55 | 29.0 |
| 26 | 50 | 33.3 |
| 27 | 45 | 37.9 |
| 28 | 40 | 42.9 |
| 29 | 35 | 48.1 |
| 30 | 30 | 53.8 |
| 31 | 25 | 60.0 |

Note: At VDD(TVDD) <5 V and residual carrier settings <50 %, the accuracy of the modulation index may be low in dependency of the antenna tuning impedance

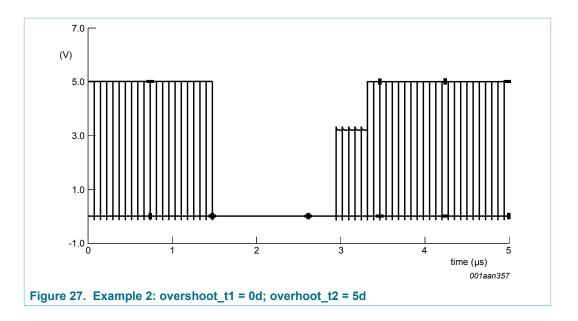
7.6.2.1 Overshoot protection

The CLRC663 provides an overshoot protection for 100 % ASK to avoid overshoots during a PCD communication. Therefore two timers overshoot_t1 and overshoot_t2 can be used.

During the timer overshoot_t1 runs an amplitude defined by set_cw_amplitude bits is provided to the output driver. Followed by an amplitude denoted by set_residual_carrier bits with the duration of overshoot_t2.



High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus



7.6.2.2 Bit generator

The default coding of a data stream is done by using the Bit-Generator. It is activated when the value of TxFrameCon.DCodeType is set to 0000 (bin). The Bit-Generator encodes the data stream byte-wise and can apply the following encoding steps to each data byte.

- 1. Add a start-bit of specified type at beginning of every byte
- 2. Add a stop-bit and EGT bits of a specified type. The maximum number of EGT bit is 6, only full bits are supported
- 3. Add a parity-bit of a specified type
- 4. TxLastBits (skips a given number of bits at the end of the last byte in a frame)
- 5. Encrypt data-bit (MIFARE encryption)

It is not possible to skip more than 8 bit of a single byte!

By default, data bytes are always treated LSB first.

7.6.3 Receiver circuitry

7.6.3.1 **General**

The CLRC663 features a versatile quadrature receiver architecture with fully differential signal input at RXP and RXN. It can be configured to achieve optimum performance for reception of various 13.56 MHz based protocols.

For all processing units various adjustments can be made to obtain optimum performance.

7.6.3.2 Block diagram

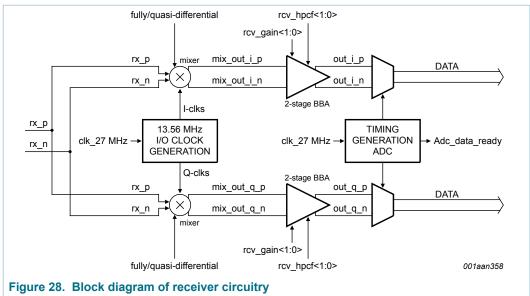
The following figure shows the block diagram of the receiver circuitry. The receiving process includes several steps. First the quadrature demodulation of the carrier signal of 13.56 MHz is done. Several tuning steps in this circuit are possible.

CLRC663

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© NXP B.V. 2017. All rights reserved

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus



The receiver can also be operated in a single ended mode. In this case, the Rcv RX single bit has to be set. In the single ended mode, the two receiver pins RXP and RXN need to be connected together and will provide a single ended signal to the receiver circuitry.

When using the receiver in a single ended mode, the receiver sensitivity is decreased and the achievable reading distance might be reduced, compared to the fully differential mode.

Table 31. Configuration for single or differential receiver

| Mode | rcv_rx_single | pins RXP and RXN |
|--------------------|---------------|--|
| Fully differential | 0 | provide differential signal from differential antenna by separate rx-coupling branches |
| Quasi differential | 1 | connect RXP and RXN together and provide single ended signal from antenna by a single rx-coupling branch |

The quadrature-demodulator uses two different clocks, Q-clock and I-clock, with a phase shift of 90° between them. Both resulting baseband signals are amplified, filtered, digitized and forwarded to a correlation circuitry.

The typical application is intended to implement the Fully differential mode and will deliver maximum reader/writer distance. The Quasi differential mode can be used together with dedicated antenna topologies that allow a reduction of matching components at the cost of overall reading performance.

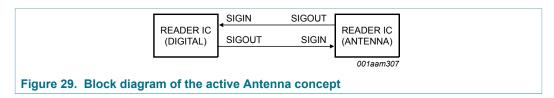
During low-power card detection the DC levels at the I- and Q-channel mixer outputs are evaluated. This requires that mixers are directly connected to the ADC. This can be configured by setting the bit Rx ADCmode in register Rcv (38h).

7.6.4 Active antenna concept

Two main blocks are implemented in the CLRC663. A digital circuitry, comprising state machines, coder and decoder logic and an analog circuitry with the modulator and antenna drivers, receiver and amplification circuitry. For example, the interface between

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

these two blocks can be configured in the way, that the interfacing signals may be routed to the pins SIGIN and SIGOUT. The most important use of this topology is the active antenna concept where the digital and the analog blocks are separated. This opens the possibility to connect e.g. an additional digital block of another CLRC663 device with a single analog antenna frontend.



The <u>Table 32</u> and <u>Table 33</u> describe the necessary register configuration for the use case active antenna concept.

Table 32. Register configuration of CLRC663 active antenna concept (DIGITAL)

| Parietar Value (himana) Paramintian | | | | | | |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| Register | Value (binary) | Description | | | | |
| SigOut.SigOutSel | 0100 | TxEnvelope | | | | |
| Rcv.SigInSel | 10 | Receive over SigIn (ISO/IEC14443A) | | | | |
| | 11 | Receive over SigIn (Generic Code) | | | | |
| DrvCon.TxSel | 00 | Low (idle) | | | | |

Table 33. Register configuration of CLRC663 active antenna concept (Antenna)

| Register | Value (binary) | Description |
|-------------------|----------------|--|
| SigOut.SigOutSel | 0110 0111 | Generic Code (Manchester) Manchester with Subcarrier (ISO/IEC14443A) |
| Rcv.SigInSel | 01 | Internal |
| DrvCon.TxSel | 10 | External (SigIn) |
| RxCtrl.RxMultiple | 1 | RxMultiple on |

The interface between these two blocks can be configured in the way, that the interfacing signals may be routed to the pins SIGIN and SIGOUT (see <u>Figure 30</u>).

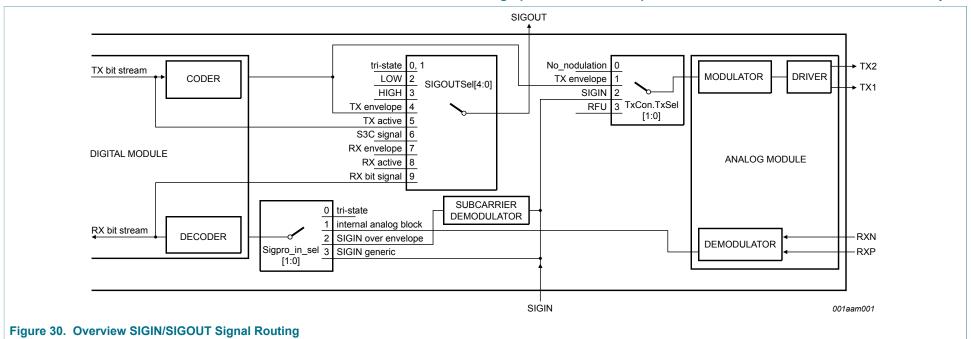
This topology supports, that some parts of the analog part of the CLRC663 may be connected to the digital part of another device.

The switch SigOutSel in registerSigOut can be used to measure signals. This is especially important during the design-in phase or for test purposes to check the transmitted and received data.

However, the most important use of SIGIN/SIGOUT pins is the active antenna concept. An external active antenna circuit can be connected to the digital circuit of the CLRC663. SigOutSel has to be configured in that way that the signal of the internal Miller Coder is sent to SIGOUT pin (SigOutSel = 4). SigInSel has to be configured to receive Manchester signal with subcarrier from SIGIN pin (SigInSel = 1).

It is possible, to connect a passive antenna to pins TX1, TX2 and RX (via the appropriate filter and matching circuit) and at the same time an active antenna to the pins SIGOUT and SIGIN. In this configuration, two RF-parts may be driven (one after another) by a single host processor.

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus



High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

7.6.5 Symbol generator

The symbol generator is used to create various protocol symbols. These can be e.g. SOF or EOF symbols as they are used by the ISO14443 protocols or proprietary protocol symbols like the CS symbol as used by the ICODE EPC protocol.

Symbols are defined by means of the symbol definition registers and the mode registers. Four different symbols can be used. Two of them, Symbol0 and Symbol1 have a maximum pattern length of 16 bit and feature a burst length of up to 256 bits of either logic "0" or logic "1". The Symbol2 and Symbol3 are limited to 8-bit pattern length and do not support a burst.

The definition of symbol patterns is done by writing the bit sequence of the pattern to the appropriate register. The last bit of the pattern to be sent is located at the LSB of the register. By setting the symbol length in the symbol-length register (TxSym10Len and TxSym32Len), the definition of the symbol pattern is completed. All other bits at bit-position higher than the symbol length in the definition register are ignored. (Example: length of Symbol2 = 5, bit7 and bit6 are ignored, bit5 to bit0 define the symbol pattern, bit5 is sent first)

Which symbol-pattern is sent can be configured in the TxFrameCon register. Symbol0, Symbol1 and Symbol2 can be sent before data packets, Symbol1, Symbol2 and Symbol3 can be sent after data packets. Each symbol is defined by a set of registers. Symbols are configured by a pair of registers. Symbol0 and Symbol1 share the same configuration and Symbol2 and Symbol3 share the same configuration. The configuration includes setting of bit-clock- and subcarrier-frequency, as well as selection of the pulse type/length and the envelope type.

7.7 Memory

7.7.1 Memory overview

The CLRC663 implements three different memories: EEPROM, FIFO and Registers.

At startup, the initialization of the registers which define the behavior of the IC is performed by an automatic copy of an EEPROM area (read/write EEPROM section1 and section2, register reset) into the registers. The behavior of the CLRC663 can be changed by executing the command LoadProtocol, which copies a selected default protocol from the EEPROM (read-only EEPROM section4, register Set Protocol area) into the registers.

The read/write EEPROM section2 can be used to store any user data or predefined register settings. These predefined settings can be copied with the command "LoadRegister" into the internal registers.

The FIFO is used as Input/Out buffer and is able to improve the performance of a system with limited interface speed.

7.7.2 EEPROM memory organization

The CLRC663 has implemented a EEPROM non-volatile memory with a size of 8 kB.The EEPROM is organized in pages of 64 bytes. One page of 64 bytes can be programmed at a time. Defined purposes had been assigned to specific memory areas

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

of the EEPROM, which are called Sections. Five sections 0..4 with different purpose do exist.

Table 34. EEPROM memory organization

| Section | Page | Byte addresses | Access rights | Memory content |
|---------|------------|----------------|---------------|---------------------------------------|
| 0 | 0 | 00 to 31 | r | product information and configuration |
| | | 32 to 63 | r/w | product configuration |
| 1 | 1 to 2 | 64 to 191 | r/w | register reset |
| 2 | 3 to 95 | 192 to 6143 | r/w | free |
| 3 | 96 to 111 | 6144 to 7167 | w | MIFARE key |
| 4 | 112 to 128 | 7168 to 8191 | r | Register Set Protocol (RSP) |

The following figure shows the structure of the EEPROM:

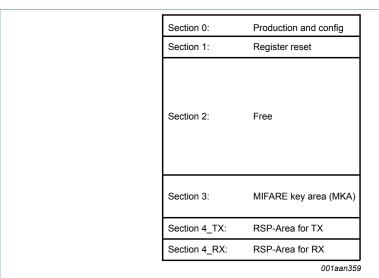


Figure 31. Sector arrangement of the EEPROM

7.7.2.1 Product information and configuration - Page 0

The first EEPROM page includes production data as well as configuration information.

Table 35. Production area (Page 0)

| Address (Hex.) | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------|------|---|---|---|---|----------------------|---|
| 00 | ProductID Version Unique Identifier | | | | | | | |
| 08 | Unique Identifier | | | | | | Manufacturer Data | |
| 10 | ManufacturerData | | | | | | | |
| 18 | Manufacturer | Data | | | | | | |

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

ProductID: Identifier for this CLRC663 product or derivative, only address 01h shall be evaluated for identifying the Product CLRC663, address 00h and 02h shall be ignored by software.

Please note, that the silicon version CLRC66301, CLRC66302, CLRC66303 and derivatives can be identified on register address 7Fh, it is not coded in the EEPROM production area.

Table 36. Product ID overview of CLRC663 family

| Address 01h | Product ID |
|-------------|------------|
| CLRC663 | 01h |
| MFRC631 | C0h |
| MFRC630 | 80h |
| SLRC610 | 20h |

Version: This register indicates the version of the EEPROM initialization data during production.

Unique IDentifier: Unique serial number code for this device

Manufacturer Data: This data is programmed during production. The content is not intended to be used by any application and might not be constant for different devices. Therefore the content needs to be considered to be undefined.

Table 37. Configuration area (Page 0)

| Address (Hex.) | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 |
|-------------------|--------------------------|-----------|------------------------------|---------------|---------------|---|------------|----|
| 20 | I ² C_Address | Interface | I ² C SAM_Address | DefaultProtRx | DefaultProtTx | - | TxCRCPrese | et |
| 28 | RxCRCPreset | | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| 30 | - | | | , | | | | |
| 38 | - | | | | | | | |

I²C-Address

Two possibilities exist to define the address of the I^2C interface. This can be done either by configuring the pins IF0, IF2 (address is then 10101xx, xx is defined by the interface pins IF0, IF2) or by writing value into the I^2C address area. The selection, which of this 2-information pin configuration or EEPROM content - is used as I^2C -address is done at EEPROM address 21h (Interface, bit4)

Interface

This section describes the interface byte configuration.

Table 38. Interface byte

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|----------------------|-----|-----|-------------|---------------|------|---|---|
| | I ² C_HSP | - | - | I2C_Address | Boundary Scan | Host | | |
| access rights | r/w | RFU | RFU | r/w | r/w | - | - | - |

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

Table 39. Interface bits

| Bit | Symbol | Description |
|--------|--------------------------|--|
| 7 | I ² C_HSP | when cleared, the high-speed mode is used when set, the high speed+ mode is used (default) |
| 6, 5 | RFU | - |
| 4 | I ² C_Address | when cleared, the pins are used (default) when set, the EEPROM is used |
| 3 | Boundary Scan | when cleared, the boundary scan interface is ON (default) when set, the boundary scan is OFF |
| 2 to 0 | Host | $000b - RS232$ $001b - I^2C$ $010b - SPI$ $011b - I^2CL$ $1xxb - pin selection$ |

I²C_SAM_Address

The I²C SAM Address is always defined by the EEPROM content.

The Register Set Protocol (RSP) Area contains settings for the TX registers (16 bytes) and for the RX registers (8 bytes).

Table 40. Tx and Rx arrangements in the register set protocol area

| Section | | | | | | | | |
|--------------|-----|-----|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Section 4 TX | Tx0 | | Tx1 | | TX2 | | Tx3 | |
| Section 4 TX | Tx4 | | Tx5 | | TX6 | | TX7 | |
| Section 4 Rx | RX0 | RX1 | RX2 | RX3 | RX4 | RX5 | RX6 | RX7 |
| Section 4 Rx | RX8 | RX9 | RX10 | RX11 | RX12 | RX13 | RX14 | RX15 |

TxCrcPreset

The data bits are sent by the analog module and are automatically extended by a CRC.

7.7.3 EEPROM initialization content LoadProtocol

The CLRC663 EEPROM is initialized at production with values which are used to reset certain registers of the CLRC663 to default settings by copying the EEPROM content to the registers. Only registers or bits with "read/write" or "dynamic" access rights are initialized with this default values copied from the EEPROM.

Note that the addresses used for copying reset values from EEPROM to registers are dependent on the configured protocol and can be changed by the user.

Table 41. Register reset values (Hex.) (Page0)

| Address | 0 (8) | 1 (9) | 2 (A) | 3 (B) | 4 (C) | 5 (D) | 6 (E) | 7 (F) |
|----------|------------|-------|-------|---------|---------------|-------|-------|-------|
| Function | Product ID | | | Version | Unique Identi | fier | | |

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

| Address | 0 (8) | 1 (9) | 2 (A) | 3 (B) | 4 (C) | 5 (D) | 6 (E) | 7 (F) |
|----------|--------------|-----------------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--------------------|
| 00 | XX | see table 34 | XX | XX | XX | XX | XX | XX |
| Function | Unique Ident | tifier | | | | | | Factory trim value |
| 08 | XX | XX | XX | XX | XX | XX | XX | XX |
| Function | TrimLFO | TrimLFO Factory trim values | | | | | | |
| 10 | XX | XX | XX | XX | XX | XX | XX | XX |
| Function | Factory trim | values | ı | | | | 1 | |
| 18 | XX | XX | XX | XX | XX | XX | XX | XX |
| | Factory trim | values | ı | | | I . | 1 | |
| 38 | XX | XX | XX | XX | XX | XX | XX | XX |

The register reset values are configuration parameters used after startup of the IC. They can be changed to modify the default behavior of the device. In addition to these register reset values, is the possibility to load settings for various users implemented protocols. The load protocol command is used for this purpose.

Table 42. Register reset values (Hex.)(Page1 and page 2)

| Address | 0 (8) | 1 (9) | 2 (A) | 3 (B) | 4 (C) | 5 (D) | 6 (E) | 7 (F) |
|---------|---------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| | Command | HostCtrl | FiFoControl | WaterLevel | FiFoLength | FiFoData | IRQ0 | IRQ1 |
| 40 | 40 | 00 | 80 | 05 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 |
| | IRQ0En | IRQ1En | Error | Status | RxBitCtrl | RxColl | TControl | T0Control |
| 48 | 10 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 |
| | T0ReloadHi | T0ReloadLo | T0Counter ValHi | T0Counter ValLo | T1Control | T1ReloadHi | T1ReloadLo | T1Counter ValHi |
| 50 | 00 | 80 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 80 | 00 |
| | T1Counter ValLo | T2Control | T2ReloadHi | T2ReloadLo | T2Counter ValHi | T2Counter ValLo | T3Control | T3ReloadHi |
| 58 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 80 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 |
| | T3ReloadLo | T3Counter ValHi | T3Counter ValHi | T4Control | T4ReloadHi | T4ReloadLo | T4Counter ValHi | T4Counter ValLo |
| 60 | 80 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 80 | 00 | 00 |
| | DrvMode | TxAmp | DrvCon | Txl | TxCRC Preset | RxCRC Preset | TxDataNum | TxModWith |
| 68 | 86 | 15 | 11 | 06 | 18 | 18 | 08 | 27 |
| | TxSym10 BurstLen | TxWaitCtrl | TxWaitLo | FrameCon | RxSofD | RxCtrl | RxWait | RxThres hold |
| 70 | 00 | C0 | 12 | CF | 00 | 04 | 90 | 3F |
| | Rcv | RxAna | RFU | SerialSpeed | LFO_trimm | PLL_Ctrl | PLL_Div | LPCD_QMin |
| 78 | 12 | 0A | 00 | 7A | 80 | 04 | 20 | 48 |

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

| Address | 0 (8) | 1 (9) | 2 (A) | 3 (B) | 4 (C) | 5 (D) | 6 (E) | 7 (F) |
|---------|---------------|-----------|-------------------|-------------------|----------------|----------------------|----------------|----------------|
| | LPCD_ QMax | LPCD_IMin | LPCD _result_I | LPCD _result_Q | PadEn | PadOut | PadIn | SigOut |
| 80 | 12 | 88 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 |
| | TxBitMod | RFU | TxDataCon | TxDataMod | TxSymFreq | TxSym0H | TySym0L | TxSym1H |
| 88 | 20 | xx | 04 | 50 | 40 | 00 | 00 | 00 |
| | TxSym1L | TxSym2 | TxSym3 | TxSym10Le ngth | TxSym32Le ngth | TxSym32Bu rstCtrl | TxSym10M od | TxSym32M od |
| 90 | 0x00 | 0x00 | 0x00 | 0x00 | 0x00 | 0x00 | 0x00 | 0x50 |
| | RxBitMod | RxEOFSym | RxSyncValH | RxSyncValL | RxSyncMod | RxMod | RXCorr | FabCal |
| 98 | 0x02 | 0x00 | 0x00 | 0x01 | 0x00 | 0x08 | 0x08 | 0xB2 |

7.8 Clock generation

7.8.1 Crystal oscillator

The clock applied to the CLRC663 acts as time basis for generation of the carrier sent out at TX and for the quadrature mixer I and Q clock generation as well as for the coder and decoder of the synchronous system. Therefore stability of the clock frequency is an important factor for proper performance. To obtain highest performance, clock jitter has to be as small as possible. This is best achieved by using the internal oscillator buffer with the recommended circuitry.

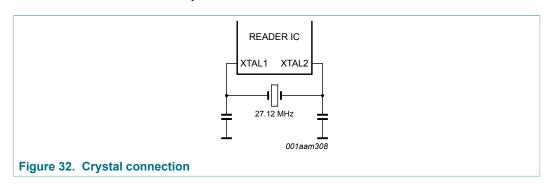


Table 43. Crystal requirements recommendations

| Symbol | Parameter | Conditions | Min | Тур | max | Unit |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|------------|------|-------|------|------|
| f _{xtal} | crystal frequency | | - | 27.12 | - | MHz |
| Δf _{xtal} /f _{xtal} | relative crystal frequency variation | | -250 | - | +250 | ppm |
| ESR | equivalent series resistance | | - | 50 | 100 | Ω |
| C _L | load capacitance | | - | 10 | - | pF |
| P _{xtal} | crystal power dissipation | | - | 50 | 100 | μW |

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

7.8.2 IntegerN PLL clock line

The CLRC663 is able to provide a clock with configurable frequency at CLKOUT from 1 MHz to 24 MHz (PLL_Ctrl and PLL_DIV). There it can serve as a clock source to a microcontroller which avoids the need of a second crystal oscillator in the reader system. Clock source for the IntegerN-PLL is the 27.12 MHz crystal oscillator.

Two dividers are determining the output frequency. First a feedback integer-N divider configures the VCO frequency to be N \times fin/2 (control signal pll_set_divfb). As supported Feedback Divider Ratios are 23, 27 and 28, VCO frequencies can be 23 \times fin / 2 (312 MHz), 27 \times fin / 2 (366 MHz) and 28 \times fin / 2 (380 MHz).

The VCO frequency is divided by a factor which is defined by the output divider (pll_set_divout). The following table shows the accuracy achieved for various frequencies (integer multiples of 1 MHz and some typical RS232 frequencies) and the divider ratios to be used. The register bit ClkOutEn enables the clock at CLKOUT pin.

The following formula can be used to calculate the output frequency:

f_{out} = 13.56 MHz × PLLDiv_FB /PLLDiv_Out

Table 44. Divider values for selected frequencies using the integerN PLL

| Frequency [MHz] | 4 | 6 | 8 | 10 | 12 | 20 | 24 | 1.8432 | 3.6864 |
|-----------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|--------|--------|
| PLLDiv_FB | 23 | 27 | 23 | 28 | 23 | 28 | 23 | 28 | 28 |
| PLLDiv_Out | 78 | 61 | 39 | 38 | 26 | 19 | 16 | 206 | 103 |
| accuracy [%] | 0.04 | 0.03 | 0.04 | 0.08 | 0.04 | 0.08 | 0.04 | 0.01 | 0.01 |

7.8.3 Low Frequency Oscillator (LFO)

The Low-Frequency (LFO) is implemented to drive a wake-up counter (WUC). This wakes up the system in regular time intervals and eases the design of a reader that is regularly polling for card presence or implements a low-power card detection.

The LFO is trimmed during production to run at 16 kHz. Unless a high accuracy of the LFO is required by the application and the device is operated in an environment with changing ambient temperatures, trimming of the LFO is not required. For a typical application making use of the LFO for wake-up from power down, the trim value set during production can be used. Optional trimming to achieve a higher accuracy of the 16 kHz LFO clock is supported by a digital state machine which compares LFO-clock to a reference clock. As reference clockfrequency the 13.56 MHz crystal clock is available.

7.9 Power management

7.9.1 Supply concept

The CLRC663 is supplied by V_{DD} (Supply Voltage), PVDD (Pad Supply) and TVDD (Transmitter Power Supply). These three voltages are independent from each other.

To connect the CLRC663 to a Microcontroller supplied by 3.3 V, PVDD and V_{DD} shall be at a level of 3.3 V, TVDD can be in a range from 3.3 V to 5.0 V. A higher supply voltage at TVDD results in a higher field strength.

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

Independent of the voltage it is recommended to buffer these supplies with blocking capacitances close to the terminals of the package. V_{DD} and PVDD are recommended to be blocked with a capacitor of 100 nF min, TVDD is recommended to be blocked with 2 capacitors, 100 nF parallel to 1.0 μF

AVDD and DVDD are not supplied input pins. They are output pins and shall be connected to blocking capacitors 470 nF each.

7.9.2 Power reduction mode

7.9.2.1 Power-down

A hard power-down is enabled with HIGH level on pin PDOWN. This turns off the internal 1.8 V voltage regulators for the analog and digital core supply as well as the oscillator. All digital input buffers are separated from the input pads and clamped internally (except pin PDOWN itself). The output pins are switched to high impedance. HardPowerDown is performing a reset of the IC. All registers will be reset, the Fifo will be cleared.

To leave the power-down mode the level at the pin PDOWN as to be set to LOW. This starts the internal start-up sequence.

7.9.2.2 Standby mode

The standby mode is entered immediately after setting the bit PowerDown in the register Command. All internal current sinks are switched off. Voltage references and voltage regulators are set into standby mode.

In opposition to the power-down mode, the digital input buffers are not separated by the input pads and keep their functionality. The digital output pins do not change their state.

During standby mode, all registers values, the FIFO's content and the configuration itself keeps its current content.

To leave the standby mode, the bit PowerDown in the register Command is cleared. This triggers the internal start-up sequence. The reader IC is in full operation mode again when the internal start-up sequence is finalized.

A value of 55h must be sent to the CLRC663 using the RS232 interface to leave the standby mode. This is must at RS232, but cannot be used for the I²C/SPI interface. Then read accesses shall be performed at address 00h until the device returns the content of this address. The return of the content of address 00h indicates that the device is ready to receive further commands and the internal start-up sequence is finalized.

7.9.2.3 Modem off mode

When the ModemOff bit in the register Control is set the antenna transmitter and the receiver are switched off.

To leave the modem off mode, clears the ModemOff bit in the register Control.

7.9.3 Low-Power Card Detection (LPCD)

The low-power card detection is an energy saving mode in which the CLRC663 is not fully powered permanently.

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

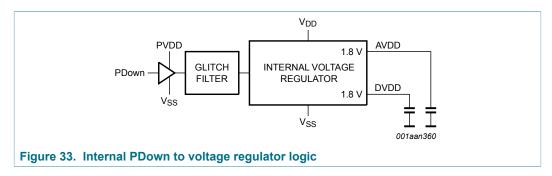
The LPCD works in two phases. First the standby phase is controlled by the wake-up counter (WUC), which defines the duration of the standby of the CLRC663. Second phase is the detection-phase. In this phase, the values of the I and Q channel are detected and stored in the register map. (LPCD_I_Result, LPCD_Q_Result). This time period can be handled with Timer3. The value is compared with the min/max values in the registers (LPCD_IMin, LPCD_IMax; LPCD_QMin, LPCD_QMax). If it exceeds the limits, an LPCDIRQ is raised.

After the command LPCD the standby of the CLRC663 is activated, if selected. The wake-up Timer4 can activate the system after a given time. For the LPCD, it is recommended to set T4AutoWakeUp and T4AutoRestart, to start the timer and then go to standby. If a card is detected, the communication can be started. If T4AutoWakeUp is not set, the IC will not enter Standby mode in case no card is detected.

7.9.4 Reset and start-up time

A 10 µs constant high level at the PDOWN pin starts the internal reset procedure.

The following figure shows the internal voltage regulator:



When the CLRC663 has finished, the reset phase and the oscillator has entered a stable working condition the IC is ready to be used.

7.10 Command set

7.10.1 General

The behavior is determined by a state machine capable to perform a certain set of commands. By writing a command-code to the command register, the command is executed.

Arguments and/or data necessary to process a command, are exchanged via the FIFO buffer.

- Each command that needs a certain number of arguments will start processing only when it has received the correct number of arguments via the FIFO buffer.
- The FIFO buffer is not cleared automatically at command start. It is recommended to write the command arguments and/or the data bytes into the FIFO buffer and start the command afterwards.
- Each command may be stopped by the host by writing a new command code into the command register e.g.: the Idle-Command.

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

7.10.2 Command set overview

Table 45. Command set

| Command | No. | Parameter (bytes) | Short description |
|--------------|-----|--|--|
| Idle | 00h | - | no action, cancels current command execution |
| LPCD | 01h | - | low-power card detection |
| LoadKey | 02h | (keybyte1),(keybyte2), (keybyte3), (keybyte4), (keybyte5),(keybyte6); | reads a MIFARE key (size of 6 bytes) from FIFO buffer ant puts it into Key buffer |
| MFAuthent | 03h | 60h or 61h, (block address), (card serial number byte0),(card serial number byte1), (card serial number byte2),(card serial number byte3); | performs the MIFARE Classic authentication |
| AckReq | 04h | - | performs a query, an Ack and a Req-Rn for ISO/IEC 18000-3 mode 3/ EPC Class-1 HF |
| Receive | 05h | - | activates the receive circuit |
| Transmit | 06h | bytes to send: byte1, byte2, | transmits data from the FIFO buffer |
| Transceive | 07h | bytes to send: byte1, byte2, | transmits data from the FIFO buffer and automatically activates the receiver after transmission finished |
| WriteE2 | 08h | addressH, addressL, data; | gets one byte from FIFO buffer and writes it to the internal EEPROM |
| WriteE2Page | 09h | (page Address), data0, [data1data63]; | gets up to 64 bytes (one EEPROM page) from the FIFO buffer and writes it to the EEPROM |
| ReadE2 | 0Ah | addressH, address L, length; | reads data from the EEPROM and copies it into the FIFO buffer |
| LoadReg | 0Ch | (EEPROM addressH), (EEPROM addressL), RegAdr, (number of Register to be copied); | reads data from the internal EEPROM and initializes the CLRC663 registers. EEPROM address needs to be within EEPROM sector 2 |
| LoadProtocol | 0Dh | (Protocol number RX), (Protocol number TX); | reads data from the internal EEPROM and initializes the CLRC663 registers needed for a Protocol change |
| LoadKeyE2 | 0Eh | KeyNr; | copies a key from the EEPROM into the key buffer |
| StoreKeyE2 | 0Fh | KeyNr, byte1,byte2, byte3, byte4, byte5,byte6; | stores a MIFARE key (size of 6 bytes) into the EEPROM |
| ReadRNR | 1Ch | - | Copies bytes from the Random Number generator into the FIFO until the FiFo is full |
| Soft Reset | 1Fh | - | resets the CLRC663 |

7.10.3 Command functionality

7.10.3.1 Idle command

Command (00h);

This command indicates that the CLRC663 is in idle mode. This command is also used to terminate the actual command.

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

7.10.3.2 LPCD command

Command (01h);

This command performs a low-power card detection and/or an automatic trimming of the LFO. After wake-up from standby, the values of the sampled I and Q channels are compared with the min/max threshold values in the registers. If it exceeds the limits, an LPCD IRQ will be raised. After the LPCD command the standby is activated, if selected.

7.10.3.3 Load key command

Command (02h), Parameter1 (key byte1),..., Parameter6 (key byte6);

Loads a MIFARE Key (6 bytes) for Authentication from the FIFO into the crypto-unit.

Abort condition: Less than 6 bytes written to the FIFO.

7.10.3.4 MFAuthent command

Command (03h), Parameter1 (Authentication command code 60h or 61h), Parameter2 (block address), Parameter3 (card serial number byte0), Parameter4 (card serial number byte1), Parameter5 (card serial number byte2), Parameter6 (card serial number byte3);

This command handles the MIFARE authentication in Reader/Writer mode to ensure a secure communication to any MIFARE classic card.

When the MFAuthent command is active, any FIFO access is blocked. Anyhow if there is access to the FIFO, the bit WrErr in the Error register is set.

This command terminates automatically when the MIFARE card is authenticated and the bit MFCrypto1On is set to logic 1.

This command does not terminate automatically, when the card does not answer, therefore the timer should be initialized to automatic mode. In this case, beside the bit IdleIRQ the bit TimerIRQ can be used as termination criteria. During authentication processing the bits RxIRQ and TxIRQ are blocked. The Crypto1On shows if the authentication was successful. The Crypto1On is always valid.

In case, there is an error during authentication, the bit ProtocolErr in the Error register is set to logic 1 and the bit Crypto1On in register Status2Reg is set to logic 0.

7.10.3.5 AckReq command

Command (04h);

Performs a Query (Full command must be written into the FIFO); an Ack and a ReqRn command. All answers to the command will be written into the FIFO. The error flag is copied after the answer into the FIFO.

This command terminates automatically and the then active state is idle.

7.10.3.6 Receive command

Command (05h);

The CLRC663 activates the receiver path and waits for any data stream to be received, according to its register settings. The registers must be set before starting this command

CLRC663

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© NXP B.V. 2017. All rights reserved.

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

according to the used protocol and antenna configuration. The correct settings have to be chosen before starting the command.

This command terminates automatically when the received data stream ends. This is indicated either by the end of frame pattern or by the length byte depending on the selected framing and speed.

Remark: If the bit RxMultiple in the RxModeReg register is set to logic 1, the Receive command does not terminate automatically. It has to be terminated by activating any other command in the CommandReg register (see <u>Section 8.17.6</u>).

7.10.3.7 Transmit command

Command (06h); data to transmit

The content of the FIFO is transmitted immediately after starting the command. Before transmitting the FIFO, all relevant registers have to be set to transmit data.

This command terminates automatically when the FIFO gets empty. It can be terminated by any other command written to the command register.

7.10.3.8 Transceive command

Command (07h); data to transmit

This command transmits data from FIFO buffer and automatically activates the receiver after a transmission is finished.

Each transmission process starts by writing the command into CommandReg.

Remark: If the bit RxMultiple in register RxModeReg is set to logic 1, this command will never leave the receiving state, because the receiving will not be cancelled automatically.

7.10.3.9 WriteE2 command

Command (08h), Parameter1 (addressH), Parameter2 (addressL), Parameter3 (data);

This command writes one byte into the EEPROM. If the FIFO contains no data, the command will wait until the data is available.

Abort condition: Address-parameter outside of allowed range 0x00 – 0x7F.

7.10.3.10 WriteE2PAGE command

Command (09h), Parameter1 (page address), Parameter2..63 (data0, data1...data63);

This command writes up to 64 bytes into the EEPROM. The addresses are not allowed to wrap over a page border. If this is the case, this additional data be ignored and stays in the fifo. The programming starts after 64 bytes are read from the FIFO or the FIFO is empty.

Abort condition: Insufficient parameters in FIFO; Page address parameter outside of range 0x00 – 0x7F.

7.10.3.11 ReadE2 command

Command (0Ah), Parameter1 (addressH), Parameter2 (addressL), Parameter3 (length);

CLRC663

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© NXP B.V. 2017. All rights reserved.

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

Reads up to 256 bytes from the EEPROM to the FIFO. If a read operation exceeds the address 1FFFh, the read operation continues from address 0000h.

Abort condition: Insufficient parameter in FIFO; Address parameter outside of range.

7.10.3.12 LoadReg command

Command (0Ch), Parameter1 (EEPROM addressH), Parameter2 (EEPROM addressL), Parameter3 (RegAdr), Parameter4 (number);

Read a defined number of bytes from the EEPROM and copies the value into the Register set, beginning at the given address RegAdr.

Abort condition: Insufficient parameter in FIFO; Address parameter outside of range.

7.10.3.13 LoadProtocol command

Command (0Dh), Parameter1 (Protocol number RX), Parameter2 (Protocol number TX);

Reads out the EEPROM Register Set Protocol Area and overwrites the content of the Rx- and Tx- related registers. These registers are important for a Protocol selection.

Abort condition: Insufficient parameter in FIFO

Table 46. Predefined protocol overview RX^[1]

| Protocol Number (decimal) | Protocol | Receiver speed [kbits/s] | Receiver Coding |
|---------------------------------|---|--------------------------|-----------------|
| 00 | ISO/IEC14443 A | 106 | Manchester SubC |
| 01 | ISO/IEC14443 A | 212 | BPSK |
| 02 | ISO/IEC14443 A | 424 | BPSK |
| 03 | ISO/IEC14443 A | 848 | BPSK |
| 04 | ISO/IEC14443 B | 106 | BPSK |
| 05 | ISO/IEC14443 B | 212 | BPSK |
| 06 | ISO/IEC14443 B | 424 | BPSK |
| 07 | ISO/IEC14443 B | 848 | BPSK |
| 08 | FeliCa | 212 | Manchester |
| 09 | FeliCa | 424 | Manchester |
| 10 | ISO/IEC15693 | 26 | SSC |
| 11 | ISO/IEC15693 | 52 | SSC |
| 12 | ISO/IEC15693 | 26 | DSC |
| 13 | EPC/UID | 26 | SSC |
| 14 | ISO/IEC 18000-3 mode 3/ EPC Class-1 HF | 212 | 2/424 |
| 15 | ISO/IEC 18000-3 mode 3/ EPC Class-1 HF | 106 | 4/424 |
| 16 | ISO/IEC 18000-3 mode 3/ EPC Class-1 HF | 424 | 2/848 |

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

| Protocol Number (decimal) | Protocol | Receiver speed [kbits/s] | Receiver Coding |
|---------------------------------|---|--------------------------|-----------------|
| 17 | ISO/IEC 18000-3 mode 3/ EPC Class-1 HF | 212 | 4/848 |
| 18 | Jewel | - | - |

^[1] For more protocol details, please refer to <u>Section 7</u>.

Table 47. Predefined protocol overview TX^[1]

| Protocol Number (decimal) | Protocol | Transmitter speed [kbits/s] | Transmitter Coding | |
|---------------------------------|---|-----------------------------|----------------------------------|--|
| 00 | ISO/IEC14443 A | 106 | Miller | |
| 01 | ISO/IEC14443 A | 212 | Miller | |
| 02 | ISO/IEC14443 A | 424 | Miller | |
| 03 | ISO/IEC14443 A | 848 | Miller | |
| 04 | ISO/IEC14443 B | 106 | NRZ | |
| 05 | ISO/IEC14443 B | 212 | NRZ | |
| 06 | ISO/IEC14443 B | 424 | NRZ | |
| 07 | ISO/IEC14443 B | 848 | NRZ | |
| 08 | FeliCa | 212 | Manchester | |
| 09 | FeliCa | 424 | Manchester | |
| 10 | ISO/IEC15693 | 26 | 1/4 | |
| 11 | ISO/IEC15693 | 26 | 1/4 | |
| 12 | ISO/IEC15693 | 1,66 | 1/256 | |
| 13 | EPC/UID | 53 | Unitray | |
| 14 | ISO/IEC 18000-3 mode 3/ EPC Class-1 HF | - | based on Tari value, ASK, PIE | |
| 15 | ISO/IEC 18000-3 mode 3/ EPC Class-1 HF | - | based on Tari value, ASK, PIE | |
| 16 | ISO/IEC 18000-3 mode 3/ EPC Class-1 HF | - | based on Tari value, ASK, PIE | |
| 17 | ISO/IEC 18000-3 mode 3/ EPC Class-1 HF | - | based on Tari value, ASK, PIE | |
| 18 | Jewel | - | - | |
| | | | | |

^[1] For more protocol details, please refer to <u>Section 7</u>.

7.10.3.14 LoadKeyE2 command

Command (0Eh), Parameter1 (key number);

Loads a MIFARE key for authentication from the EEPROM into the crypto 1 unit.

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

Abort condition: Insufficient parameter in FIFO; KeyNr is outside the MIFARE key area.

7.10.3.15 StoreKeyE2 command

Command (0Fh), Parameter1 (KeyNr), Parameter2(keybyte1), Parameter3(keybyte2), Parameter4(keybyte3), Parameter5(keybyte4), Parameter6(keybyte5), Parameter7 (keybyte6);

Stores MIFARE Keys into the EEPROM. The key number parameter indicates the first key (n) in the MKA that will be written. If more than one MIFARE Key is available in the FIFO then the next key (n+1) will be written until the FIFO is empty. If an incomplete key (less than 6 bytes) is written into the FIFO, this key will be ignored and will remain in the FIFO.

Abort condition: Insufficient parameter in FIFO; KeyNr is outside the MKA;

7.10.3.16 GetRNR command

Command (1Ch);

This command is reading Random Numbers from the random number generator of the CLRC663. The Random Numbers are copied to the FIFO until the FIFO is full.

7.10.3.17 SoftReset command

Command (1Fh);

This command is performing a soft reset. Triggered by this command all the default values for the register setting will be read from the EEPROM and copied into the register set.

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

8 CLRC663 registers

8.1 Register bit behavior

Depending on the functionality of a register, the access conditions to the register can vary. In principle, bits with same behavior are grouped in common registers. The access conditions are described in the following table: 5 m

Table 48. Behavior of register bits and their designation

| Abbreviation | Behavior | Description |
|--------------|----------------|--|
| r/w | read and write | These bits can be written and read via the host interface. Since they are used only for control purposes, the content is not influenced by the state machines but can be read by internal state machines. |
| dy | dynamic | These bits can be written and read via the host interface. They can also be written automatically by internal state machines, for example Command register changes its value automatically after the execution of the command. |
| г | read only | These register bits indicate hold values which are determined by internal states only. |
| W | write only | Reading these register bits always returns zero. |
| RFU | - | These bits are reserved for future use and must not be changed. In case of a required write access, it is recommended to write a logic 0. |

Table 49. CLRC663 registers overview

| Address | Register name | Function |
|---------|---------------|---|
| 00h | Command | Starts and stops command execution |
| 01h | HostCtrl | Host control register |
| 02h | FIFOControl | Control register of the FIFO |
| 03h | WaterLevel | Level of the FIFO underflow and overflow warning |
| 04h | FIFOLength | Length of the FIFO |
| 05h | FIFOData | Data In/Out exchange register of FIFO buffer |
| 06h | IRQ0 | Interrupt register 0 |
| 07h | IRQ1 | Interrupt register 1 |
| 08h | IRQ0En | Interrupt enable register 0 |
| 09h | IRQ1En | Interrupt enable register 1 |
| 0Ah | Error | Error bits showing the error status of the last command execution |
| 0Bh | Status | Contains status of the communication |
| 0Ch | RxBitCtrl | Control register for anticollision adjustments for bit oriented protocols |
| 0Dh | RxColl | Collision position register |
| 0Eh | TControl | Control of Timer 03 |

CLRC663

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© NXP B.V. 2017. All rights reserved.

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

| Address | Register name | Function |
|---------|-----------------|---|
| 0Fh | T0Control | Control of Timer0 |
| 10h | T0ReloadHi | High register of the reload value of Timer0 |
| 11h | T0ReloadLo | Low register of the reload value of Timer0 |
| 12h | T0CounterValHi | Counter value high register of Timer0 |
| 13h | T0CounterValLo | Counter value low register of Timer0 |
| 14h | T1Control | Control of Timer1 |
| 15h | T1ReloadHi | High register of the reload value of Timer1 |
| 16h | T1ReloadLo | Low register of the reload value of Timer1 |
| 17h | T1CounterValHi | Counter value high register of Timer1 |
| 18h | T1CounterValLo | Counter value low register of Timer1 |
| 19h | T2Control | Control of Timer2 |
| 1Ah | T2ReloadHi | High byte of the reload value of Timer2 |
| 1Bh | T2ReloadLo | Low byte of the reload value of Timer2 |
| 1Ch | T2CounterValHi | Counter value high byte of Timer2 |
| 1Dh | T2CounterValLo | Counter value low byte of Timer2 |
| 1Eh | T3Control | Control of Timer3 |
| 1Fh | T3ReloadHi | High byte of the reload value of Timer3 |
| 20h | T3ReloadLo | Low byte of the reload value of Timer3 |
| 21h | T3CounterValHi | Counter value high byte of Timer3 |
| 22h | T3CounterValLo | Counter value low byte of Timer3 |
| 23h | T4Control | Control of Timer4 |
| 24h | T4ReloadHi | High byte of the reload value of Timer4 |
| 25h | T4ReloadLo | Low byte of the reload value of Timer4 |
| 26h | T4CounterValHi | Counter value high byte of Timer4 |
| 27h | T4CounterValLo | Counter value low byte of Timer4 |
| 28h | DrvMod | Driver mode register |
| 29h | TxAmp | Transmitter amplifier register |
| 2Ah | DrvCon | Driver configuration register |
| 2Bh | Txl | Transmitter register |
| 2Ch | TxCrcPreset | Transmitter CRC control register, preset value |
| 2Dh | RxCrcPreset | Receiver CRC control register, preset value |
| 2Eh | TxDataNum | Transmitter data number register |
| 2Fh | TxModWidth | Transmitter modulation width register |
| 30h | TxSym10BurstLen | Transmitter symbol 1 + symbol 0 burst length register |
| 31h | TXWaitCtrl | Transmitter wait control |
| 32h | TxWaitLo | Transmitter wait low |
| 33h | FrameCon | Transmitter frame control |

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

| Address | Register name | Function | | | |
|---------|------------------|--|--|--|--|
| 34h | RxSofD | Receiver start of frame detection | | | |
| 35h | RxCtrl | Receiver control register | | | |
| 36h | RxWait | Receiver wait register | | | |
| 37h | RxThreshold | Receiver threshold register | | | |
| 38h | Rcv | Receiver register | | | |
| 39h | RxAna | Receiver analog register | | | |
| 3Ah | RFU | No function implemented for CLRC66301 and CLRC66302 | | | |
| | LPCD_Options | For CLRC66303: Options for LPCD configuration | | | |
| 3Bh | SerialSpeed | Serial speed register | | | |
| 3Ch | LFO_Trimm | Low-power oscillator trimming register | | | |
| 3Dh | PLL_Ctrl | IntegerN PLL control register, for microcontroller clock output adjustment | | | |
| 3Eh | PLL_DivOut | IntegerN PLL control register, for microcontroller clock output adjustment | | | |
| 3Fh | LPCD_QMin | Low-power card detection Q channel minimum threshold | | | |
| 40h | LPCD_QMax | Low-power card detection Q channel maximum threshold | | | |
| 41h | LPCD_IMin | Low-power card detection I channel minimum threshold | | | |
| 42h | LPCD_I_Result | Low-power card detection I channel result register | | | |
| 43h | LPCD_Q_Result | Low-power card detection Q channel result register | | | |
| 44h | PadEn | PIN enable register | | | |
| 45h | PadOut | PIN out register | | | |
| 46h | PadIn | PIN in register | | | |
| 47h | SigOut | Enables and controls the SIGOUT Pin | | | |
| 48h | TxBitMod | Transmitter bit mode register | | | |
| 49h | RFU | - | | | |
| 4Ah | TxDataCon | Transmitter data configuration register | | | |
| 4Bh | TxDataMod | Transmitter data modulation register | | | |
| 4Ch | TxSymFreq | Transmitter symbol frequency | | | |
| 4Dh | TxSym0H | Transmitter symbol 0 high register | | | |
| 4Eh | TxSym0L | Transmitter symbol 0 low register | | | |
| 4Fh | TxSym1H | Transmitter symbol 1 high register | | | |
| 50h | TxSym1L | Transmitter symbol 1 low register | | | |
| 51h | TxSym2 | Transmitter symbol 2 register | | | |
| 52h | TxSym3 | Transmitter symbol 3 register | | | |
| 53h | TxSym10Len | Transmitter symbol 1 + symbol 0 length register | | | |
| 54h | TxSym32Len | Transmitter symbol 3 + symbol 2 length register | | | |
| 55h | TxSym10BurstCtrl | Transmitter symbol 1 + symbol 0 burst control register | | | |
| 56h | TxSym10Mod | Transmitter symbol 1 + symbol 0 modulation register | | | |
| 57h | TxSym32Mod | Transmitter symbol 3 + symbol 2 modulation register | | | |

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

| Address | Register name | Function |
|---------|---------------|---|
| 58h | RxBitMod | Receiver bit modulation register |
| 59h | RxEofSym | Receiver end of frame symbol register |
| 5Ah | RxSyncValH | Receiver synchronisation value high register |
| 5Bh | RxSyncValL | Receiver synchronisation value low register |
| 5Ch | RxSyncMod | Receiver synchronisation mode register |
| 5Dh | RxMod | Receiver modulation register |
| 5Eh | RxCorr | Receiver correlation register |
| 5Fh | FabCal | Calibration register of the receiver, calibration performed at production |
| 48h-5Fh | RFU | - |
| 7Fh | Version | Version and subversion register |

8.2 Command configuration

8.2.1 Command

Starts and stops command execution.

Table 50. Command register (address 00h)

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|---------|--------------|-----|---|----|-------|---|---|
| Symbol | Standby | Modem Off | RFU | | Co | mmand | | |
| Access rights | dy | r/w | - | | | dy | | |

Table 51. Command bits

| Bit | Symbol | Description |
|--------|----------|--|
| 7 | Standby | Set to 1, the IC is entering power-down mode. |
| 6 | ModemOff | Set to logic 1, the receiver and the transmitter circuit is powering down. |
| 5 | RFU | - |
| 4 to 0 | Command | Defines the actual command for the CLRC663. |

8.3 SAM configuration register

8.3.1 HostCtrl

Via the HostCtrl Register the interface access right can be controlled

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

Table 52. HostCtrl register (address 01h);

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|-------|---------|--------|-----|--------------|--------------|-----|-----|
| Symbol | RegEn | BusHost | BusSAM | RFU | SAMInterface | SAMInterface | RFU | RFU |
| Access rights | dy | r/w | r/w | - | r/w | r/w | - | - |

Table 53. HostCtrl bits

| Bit | Symbol | Description |
|--------|--------------|--|
| 7 | RegEn | If this bit is set to logic 1, the register HostCtrl_reg can be changed at the next register access. The next write access clears this bit automatically. |
| 6 | BusHost | Set to logic 1, the bus is controlled by the host. This bit cannot be set together with the bit BusSAM. This bit can only be set if the bit RegEn is previously set. |
| 5 | BusSAM | Set to logic 1, the bus is controlled by the SAM. This bit cannot be set together with BusHost. This bit can only be set if the bit RegEn is previously set. |
| 4 | RFU | - |
| 3 to 2 | SAMInterface | 0h:SAM Interface switched off 1h:SAM Interface SPI active 2h:SAM Interface I ² CL active 3h:SAM Interface I ² C active |
| 1 to 0 | RFU | - |

8.4 FIFO configuration register

8.4.1 FIFOControl

FIFOControl defines the characteristics of the FIFO

Table 54. FIFOControl register (address 02h);

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|----------|---------|---------|-----------|-----|----------------------|---------|------------|
| Symbol | FIFOSize | HiAlert | LoAlert | FIFOFlush | RFU | WaterLe velExtBit | FIFOLen | gthExtBits |
| Access rights | r/w | r | r | W | - | r/w | | r |

Table 55. FIFOControl bits

| Bit | Symbol | Description |
|-----|--------|---|
| 7 | | Set to logic 1, FIFO size is 255 bytes; Set to logic 0, FIFO size is 512 bytes. It is recommended to change the FIFO size only, when the FIFO content had been cleared. |

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

| Bit | Symbol | Description |
|--------|-------------------|---|
| 6 | HiAlert | Set to logic 1, when the number of bytes stored in the FIFO buffer fulfils the following equation: HiAlert = (FIFOSize - FIFOLength) <= WaterLevel |
| 5 | LoAlert | Set to logic 1, when the number of bytes stored in the FIFO buffer fulfils the following conditions: LoAlert =1 if FIFOLength <= WaterLevel |
| 4 | FIFOFlush | Set to logic 1 clears the FIFO buffer. Reading this bit will always return 0 |
| 3 | RFU | - |
| 2 | WaterLevelExtBit | Defines the bit 8 (MSB) for the waterlevel (extension of register WaterLevel). This bit is only evaluated in the 512-byte FIFO mode. Bits 70 are defined in register WaterLevel. |
| 1 to 0 | FIFOLengthExtBits | Defines the bit9 (MSB) and bit8 for the FIFO length (extension of FIFOLength). These two bits are only evaluated in the 512-byte FIFO mode. The bits 70 are defined in register FIFOLength. |

8.4.2 WaterLevel

Defines the level for FIFO under- and overflow warning levels. This register is extended by 1 bit in FIFOControl in case the 512-byte FIFO mode is activated by setting bit FIFOControl.FIFOSize.

Table 56. WaterLevel register (address 03h);

| | , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , | | | | | | | | | |
|---------------|---------------------------------------|----------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|--|--|
| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | |
| Symbol | | WaterLevelBits | | | | | | | | |
| Access rights | r/w | r/w | r/w | r/w | r/w | r/w | r/w | r/w | | |

Table 57. WaterLevel bits

| Bit | Symbol | Description |
|--------|----------------|--|
| 7 to 0 | WaterLevelBits | Sets a level to indicate a FIFO-buffer state which can be read from bits HighAlert and LowAlert in the FifoControl. In 512-byte FIFO mode, the register is extended by bit WaterLevelExtBit in the FIFOControl. This functionality can be used to avoid a FIFO buffer overflow or underflow: |
| | | The bit HiAlert bit in FIFO Control is read logic 1, if the number of bytes in the FIFO-buffer is equal or less than the number defined by the waterlevel configuration. |
| | | The bit LoAlert bit in FIFO control is read logic 1, if the number of bytes in the FIFO buffer is equal or less than the number defined by the waterlevel configuration. |
| | | Note: For the calculation of HiAlert and LoAlert, see register description of these bits (see section <u>Section 8.4.1</u>). |

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

8.4.3 FIFOLength

Number of bytes in the FIFO buffer. In 512-byte mode, this register is extended by FIFOControl.FifoLength.

Table 58. FIFOLength register (address 04h); reset value: 00h

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | |
|---------------|------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| Symbol | FIFOLength | | | | | | | | | |
| Access rights | | | | d | у | | | | | |

Table 59. FIFOLength bits

| Bit | Symbol | Description |
|--------|------------|---|
| 7 to 0 | FIFOLength | Indicates the number of bytes in the FIFO buffer. In 512-byte mode this register is extended by the bits FIFOLength in the FIFOControl register. Writing to the FIFOData register increments, reading decrements the number of available bytes in the FIFO. |

8.4.4 FIFOData

In- and output of FIFO buffer. Contrary to any read/write access to other addresses, reading or writing to the FIFO address does not increment the address pointer. Writing to the FIFOData register increments, reading decrements the number of bytes present in the FIFO.

Table 60. FIFOData register (address 05h);

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | | |
|---------------|----|----------|----|----|----|----|----|----|--|--|--|
| Symbol | | FIFOData | | | | | | | | | |
| Access rights | dy | dy | dy | dy | dy | dy | dy | dy | | | |

Table 61. FIFOData bits

| Bit | Symbol | Description |
|--------|----------|---|
| 7 to 0 | FIFOData | Data input and output port for the internal FIFO buffer. Refer to Section 7.5 "Buffer". |

8.5 Interrupt configuration registers

The Registers IRQ0 register and IRQ1 register implement a special functionality to avoid the unintended modification of bits.

The mechanism of changing register contents requires the following consideration: IRQ(x). Set indicates, if a set bit on position 0 to 6 shall be cleared or set. Depending on the content of IRQ(x). Set, a write of a 1 to positions 0 to 6 either clears or sets the corresponding bit. With this register, the application can modify the interrupt status which is maintained by the CLRC663.

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

Bit 7 indicates, if the intended modification is a setting or clearance of a bit. Any 1 written to a bit position 6...0 will trigger the setting or clearance of this bit as defined by bit 7. Example: writing FFh sets all bits 6..0, writing 7Fh clears all bits 6..0 of the interrupt request register

8.5.1 IRQ0 register

Interrupt request register 0.

Table 62. IRQ0 register (address 06h); reset value: 00h

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|-----|-------------|----------------|---------|-------|-------|--------|--------------|
| Symbol | Set | Hi AlertIRQ | Lo AlertIRQ | IdleIRQ | TxIRQ | RxIRQ | ErrIRQ | RxSOF IRQ |
| Access rights | w | dy | dy | dy | dy | dy | dy | dy |

Table 63, IRQ0 bits

| Table 03 | . IRQU DITS | |
|----------|-------------|--|
| Bit | Symbol | Description |
| 7 | Set | 1: writing a 1 to a bit position 60 sets the interrupt request0: Writing a 1 to a bit position 60 clears the interrupt request |
| 6 | HiAlerIRQ | Set, when bit HiAlert in register Status1Reg is set. In opposition to HiAlert, HiAlertIRQ stores this event. |
| 5 | LoAlertIRQ | Set, when bit LoAlert in register Status1 is set. In opposition to LoAlert, LoAlertIRQ stores this event. |
| 4 | IdleIRQ | Set, when a command terminates by itself e.g. when the Command changes its value from any command to the Idle command. If an unknown command is started, the Command changes its content to the idle state and the bit IdleIRQ is set. Starting the Idle command by the Controller does not set bit IdleIRQ. |
| 3 | TxIRQ | Set, when data transmission is completed, which is immediately after the last bit is sent. |
| 2 | RxIRQ | Set, when the receiver detects the end of a data stream. Note: This flag is no indication that the received data stream is correct. The error flags have to be evaluated to get the status of the reception. |
| 1 | ErrIRQ | Set, when the one of the following errors is set: FifoWrErr, FiFoOvl, ProtErr, NoDataErr, IntegErr. |
| 0 | RxSOFIrq | Set, when a SOF or a subcarrier is detected. |

8.5.2 IRQ1 register

Interrupt request register 1.

Table 64. IRQ1 register (address 07h)

| | | (| -, | | | | | |
|---------------|-----|-----------|----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Symbol | Set | GlobalIRQ | LPCD_IRQ | Timer4IRQ | Timer3IRQ | Timer2IRQ | Timer1IRQ | Timer0IRQ |
| Access rights | W | dy | dy | dy | dy | dy | dy | dy |

CLRC663

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© NXP B.V. 2017. All rights reserved.

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

Table 65. IRQ1 bits

| Bit | Symbol | Description |
|-----|-----------|---|
| 7 | Set | 1: writing a 1 to a bit position 50 sets the interrupt request0: Writing a 1 to a bit position 50 clears the interrupt request |
| 6 | GlobalIRQ | Set, if an enabled IRQ occurs. |
| 5 | LPCD_IRQ | Set if a card is detected in Low-power card detection sequence. |
| 4 | Timer4IRQ | Set to logic 1 when Timer4 has an underflow. |
| 3 | Timer3IRQ | Set to logic 1 when Timer3 has an underflow. |
| 2 | Timer2IRQ | Set to logic 1 when Timer2 has an underflow. |
| 1 | Timer1IRQ | Set to logic 1 when Timer1 has an underflow. |
| 0 | Timer0IRQ | Set to logic 1 when Timer0 has an underflow. |

8.5.3 IRQ0En register

Interrupt request enable register for IRQ0. This register allows defining if an interrupt request is processed by the CLRC663.

Table 66. IRQ0En register (address 08h)

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|---------|---------------|--------------|-----------|---------|---------|----------|----------------|
| Symbol | IRQ_Inv | Hi AlertIRQEn | LoAlertIRQEn | IdleIRQEn | TxIRQEn | RxIRQEn | ErrIRQEn | RxSOF IRQEn |
| Access rights | r/w | r/w | r/w | r/w | r/w | r/w | r/w | r/w |

Table 67. IRQ0En bits

| Bit | Symbol | Description |
|-----|---------------|--|
| 7 | IRQ_Inv | Set to one the signal of the IRQ pin is inverted |
| 6 | Hi AlerIRQEn | Set to logic 1, it allows the High Alert interrupt Request (indicated by the bit HiAlertIRQ) to be propagated to the GlobalIRQ |
| 5 | Lo AlertIRQEn | Set to logic 1, it allows the Low Alert Interrupt Request (indicated by the bit LoAlertIRQ) to be propagated to the GlobalIRQ |
| 4 | IdleIRQEn | Set to logic 1, it allows the Idle interrupt request (indicated by the bit IdleIRQ) to be propagated to the GlobalIRQ |
| 3 | TxIRQEn | Set to logic 1, it allows the transmitter interrupt request (indicated by the bit TxtIRQ) to be propagated to the GlobalIRQ |
| 2 | RxIRQEn | Set to logic 1, it allows the receiver interrupt request (indicated by the bit RxIRQ) to be propagated to the GlobalIRQ |
| 1 | ErrIRQEn | Set to logic 1, it allows the Error interrupt request (indicated by the bit ErrorIRQ) to be propagated to the GlobalIRQ |
| 0 | RxSOFIRQEn | Set to logic 1, it allows the RxSOF interrupt request (indicated by the bit RxSOFIRQ) to be propagated to the GlobalIRQ |

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

8.5.4 IRQ1En

Interrupt request enable register for IRQ1.

Table 68. IRQ1EN register (address 09h);

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|-------------|----------|------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| Symbol | IRQPushPull | IRQPinEn | LPCD_IRQEn | Timer4 IRQEn | Timer3 IRQEn | Timer2 IRQEn | Timer1 IRQEn | Timer0 IRQEn |
| Access rights | r/w | r/w | r/w | r/w | r/w | r/w | r/w | r/w |

Table 69. IRQ1EN bits

| Bit | Symbol | Description |
|-----|-------------|---|
| 7 | IRQPushPull | Set to 1 the IRQ-pin acts as PushPull pin, otherwise it acts as OpenDrain pin |
| 6 | IRQPinEN | Set to logic 1, it allows the global interrupt request (indicated by the bit GlobalIRQ) to be propagated to the interrupt pin |
| 5 | LPCD_IRQEN | Set to logic 1, it allows the LPCDinterrupt request (indicated by the bit LPCDIRQ) to be propagated to the GlobalIRQ |
| 4 | Timer4IRQEn | Set to logic 1, it allows the Timer4 interrupt request (indicated by the bit Timer4IRQ) to be propagated to the GlobalIRQ |
| 3 | Timer3IRQEn | Set to logic 1, it allows the Timer3 interrupt request (indicated by the bit Timer3IRQ) to be propagated to the GlobalIRQ |
| 2 | Timer2IRQEn | Set to logic 1, it allows the Timer2 interrupt request (indicated by the bit Timer2IRQ) to be propagated to the GlobalIRQ |
| 1 | Timer1IRQEn | Set to logic 1, it allows the Timer1 interrupt request (indicated by the bit Timer1IRQ) to be propagated to the GlobalIRQ |
| 0 | Timer0IRQEn | Set to logic 1, it allows the Timer0 interrupt request (indicated by the bit Timer0IRQ) to be propagated to the GlobalIRQ |

8.6 Contactless interface configuration registers

8.6.1 Error

Error register.

Table 70. Error register (address 0Ah)

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|--------|-----------|---------|-------------|-----------|---------|---------|----------|
| Symbol | EE_Err | FiFoWrErr | FIFOOvl | MinFrameErr | NoDataErr | CollDet | ProtErr | IntegErr |
| Access rights | dy | dy | dy | dy | dy | dy | dy | dy |

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

Table 71. Error bits

| Bit | 71. Error bits Symbol | Description |
|-----|-----------------------|---|
| 7 | EE_Err | An error appeared during the last EEPROM command. For details see the descriptions of the EEPROM commands |
| 6 | FIFOWrErr | Data was written into the FIFO, during a transmission of a possible CRC, during "RxWait", "Wait for data" or "Receiving" state, or during an authentication command. The Flag is cleared when a new CL command is started. If RxMultiple is active, the flag is cleared after the error flags have been written to the FIFO. |
| 5 | FIFOOvI | Data is written into the FIFO when it is already full. The data that is already in the FIFO remains untouched. All data that is written to the FIFO after this Flag is set to 1 will be ignored. |
| 4 | Min FrameErr | A valid SOF was received, but afterwards less than 4 bits of data were received. Note: Frames with less than 4 bits of data are automatically discarded and the RxDecoder stays enabled. Furthermore no RxIRQ is set. The same is valid for less than 3 bytes, if the EMD suppression is activated Note: MinFrameErr is automatically cleared at the start of a receive or transceive command. In case of a transceive command, it is cleared at the start of the receiving phase ("Wait for data" state) |
| 3 | NoDataErr | Data should be sent, but no data is in FIFO |
| 2 | CollDet | A collision has occurred. The position of the first collision is shown in the register RxColl. Note: CollDet is automatically cleared at the start of a receive or transceive command. In case of a transceive command, it is cleared at the start of the receiving phase ("Wait for data" state). Note: If a collision is part of the defined EOF symbol, CollDet is not set to 1. |
| 1 | ProtErr | A protocol error has occurred. A protocol error can be a wrong stop bit, a missing or wrong ISO/IEC14443B EOF or SOF or a wrong number of received data bytes. When a protocol error is detected, data reception is stopped. Note: ProtErr is automatically cleared at start of a receive or transceive command. In case of a transceive command, it is cleared at the start of the receiving phase ("Wait for data" state). Note: When a protocol error occurs the last received data byte is not written into the FIFO. |
| 0 | IntegErr | A data integrity error has been detected. Possible cause can be a wrong parity or a wrong CRC. In case of a data integrity error the reception is continued. Note: IntegErr is automatically cleared at start of a Receive or Transceive command. In case of a Transceive command, it is cleared at the start of the receiving phase ("Wait for data" state). Note: If the NoColl bit is set, also a collision is setting the IntegErr. |

8.6.2 Status

Status register.

Table 72. Status register (address 0Bh)

| rable 72. Otatas register (address obin) | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|---|---|-----------|---|---|----------|---|---|--|--|--|
| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | | |
| Symbol | - | - | Crypto1On | - | - | ComState | | | | | |

CLRC663

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© NXP B.V. 2017. All rights reserved.

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|-----|-----|----|-----|-----|---|---|---|
| Access rights | RFU | RFU | dy | RFU | RFU | | r | |

Table 73. Status bits

| Bit | Symbol | Description |
|--------|-----------|---|
| 7 to 6 | - | RFU |
| 5 | Crypto1On | Indicates if the MIFARE Crypto is on. Clearing this bit is switching the MIFARE Crypto off. The bit can only be set by the MFAuthent command. |
| 4 to 3 | - | RFU |
| 2 to 0 | ComState | ComState shows the status of the transmitter and receiver state machine: |
| | | 000b Idle |
| | | 001b TxWait |
| | | 011b Transmitting |
| | | 101b RxWait |
| | | 110b Wait for data |
| | | 111b Receiving |
| | | 100b not used |

8.6.3 RxBitCtrl

Receiver control register.

Table 74. RxBitCtrl register (address 0Ch);

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|-----------------|-----|---------|-----|--------|------------|---|---|
| Symbol | ValuesAfterColl | | RxAlign | | NoColl | RxLastBits | | |
| Access rights | r/w | r/w | r/w | r/w | r/w | w | W | W |

Table 75. RxBitCtrl bits

| Bit | Symbol | Description |
|-----|--------|--|
| 7 | | If cleared, every received bit after a collision is replaced by a zero. This function is needed for ISO/IEC14443 anticollision |

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

| Bit | Symbol | Description |
|--------|------------|--|
| 6 to 4 | RxAlign | Used for reception of bit oriented frames: RxAlign defines the bit position length for the first bit received to be stored. Further received bits are stored at the following bit positions. Example: |
| | | RxAlign = 0h - the LSB of the received bit is stored at bit 0, the second received bit is stored at bit position 1. |
| | | RxAlign = 1h - the LSB of the received bit is stored at bit 1, the second received bit is stored at bit position 2. |
| | | RxAlign = 7h - the LSB of the received bit is stored at bit 7, the second received bit is stored in the following byte at position 0. |
| | | Note: If RxAlign = 0, data is received byte-oriented, otherwise bit-oriented. |
| 3 | NoColl | If this bit is set, a collision will result in an IntegErr |
| 2 to 0 | RxLastBits | Defines the number of valid bits of the last data byte received in bit- oriented communications. If zero the whole byte is valid. |
| | | Note: These bits are set by the RxDecoder in a bit-oriented communication at the end of the communication. They are reset at start of reception. |

8.6.4 RxColl

Receiver collision register.

Table 76. RxColl register (address 0Dh);

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | | |
|---------------|--------------|---|---------|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|--|
| Symbol | CollPosValid | | CollPos | | | | | | | | |
| Access rights | r | | | | r | | | | | | |

Table 77. RxColl bits

| Bit | Symbol | Description |
|--------|------------------|--|
| 7 | CollPos Valid | If set to 1, the value of CollPos is valid. Otherwise no collision is detected or the position of the collision is out of the range of bits CollPos. |
| 6 to 0 | CollPos | These bits show the bit position of the first detected collision in a received frame (only data bits are interpreted). CollPos can only be displayed for the first 8 bytes of a data stream. Example: 00h indicates a bit collision in the 1st bit 01h indicates a bit collision in the 2nd bit 08h indicates a bit collision in the 9th bit (1st bit of 2nd byte) 3Fh indicates a bit collision in the 64th bit (8th bit of the 8th byte) These bits shall only be interpreted in Passive communication mode at 106 kbit/s or ISO/IEC 14443A/MIFARE reader /writer mode or ISO/IEC 15693/ICODE SLI read/write mode if bit CollPosValid is set. Note: If RxBitCtrl.RxAlign is set to a value different to 0, this value is included in the CollPos. Example: RxAlign = 4h, a collision occurs in the 4th received bit (which is the last bit of that UID byte). The CollPos = 7h in this case. |

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

8.7 Timer configuration registers

8.7.1 TControl

Control register of the timer section.

The TControl implements a special functionality to avoid the not intended modification of bits.

Bit 3..0 indicates, which bits in the positions 7..4 are intended to be modified.

Example: writing FFh sets all bits 7..4, writing F0h does not change any of the bits 7..4

Table 78. TControl register (address 0Eh)

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| Symbol | T3Running | T2Running | T1Running | T0Running | T3Start StopNow | T2Start StopNow | T1Start StopNow | T0Start StopNow |
| Access rights | dy | dy | dy | dy | W | W | W | W |

Table 79. TControl bits

| Table 79. TControl bits | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------|--------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Bit | Symbol | Description | | | | | |
| 7 | T3Running | Indicates Timer3 is running.If the bit T3startStopNow is set/reset, this bit and the timer can be started/stopped | | | | | |
| 6 | T2Running | Indicates Timer2 is running. If the bit T2startStopNow is set/reset, this bit and the timer can be started/stopped | | | | | |
| 5 | T1Running | Indicates tTmer1 is running. If the bit T1startStopNow is set/reset, this bit and the timer can be started/stopped | | | | | |
| 4 | T0Running | Indicates Timer0 is running. If the bit T0startStopNow is set/reset, this bit and the timer can be started/stopped | | | | | |
| 3 | T3StartStop Now | The bit 7 of TControl T3Running can be modified if set | | | | | |
| 2 | T2StartStop Now | The bit 6of TControl T2Running can be modified if set | | | | | |
| 1 | T1StartStop Now | The bit 5of TControl T1Running can be modified if set | | | | | |
| 0 | T0StartStop Now | The bit 4 of TControl T0Running can be modified if set | | | | | |

8.7.2 T0Control

Control register of the Timer0.

Table 80. T0Control register (address 0Fh);

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|--------|----------|---|---------|---|---------------|---|-------|---|
| Symbol | T0StopRx | - | T0Start | | T0AutoRestart | - | T0Clk | |

CLRC663

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© NXP B.V. 2017. All rights reserved.

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|-----|-----|-----|---|-----|-----|---|----|
| Access rights | r/w | RFU | r/w | | r/w | RFU | n | /w |

Table 81. T0Control bits

| Table 01. | TOCONTROLDIES | |
|-----------|---------------|--|
| Bit | Symbol | Description |
| 7 | T0StopRx | If set, the timer stops immediately after receiving the first 4 bits. If cleared the timer does not stop automatically. Note: If LFO Trimming is selected by T0Start, this bit has no effect. |
| 6 | - | RFU |
| 5 to 4 | T0Start | 00b: The timer is not started automatically 01 b: The timer starts automatically at the end of the transmission 10 b: Timer is used for LFO trimming without underflow (Start/Stop on PosEdge) 11 b: Timer is used for LFO trimming with underflow (Start/Stop on PosEdge) |
| 3 | T0AutoRestart | 1: the timer automatically restarts its count-down from T0ReloadValue, after the counter value has reached the value zero. 0: the timer decrements to zero and stops. The bit Timer1IRQ is set to logic 1 when the timer underflows. |
| 2 | - | RFU |
| 1 to 0 | TOCIK | 00 b: The timer input clock is 13.56 MHz. 01 b: The timer input clock is 211,875 kHz. 10 b: The timer input clock is an underflow of Timer2. 11 b: The timer input clock is an underflow of Timer1. |

8.7.2.1 T0ReloadHi

High byte reload value of the Timer0.

Table 82. T0ReloadHi register (address 10h);

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|-------------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Symbol | T0Reload Hi | | | | | | | |
| Access rights | | r/w | | | | | | |

Table 83. T0ReloadHi bits

| Bit | Symbol | Description |
|--------|------------|---|
| 7 to 0 | T0ReloadHi | Defines the high byte of the reload value of the timer. With the start event, the timer loads the value of the registers T0ReloadValHi, T0ReloadValLo. Changing this register affects the timer only at the next start event. |

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

8.7.2.2 T0ReloadLo

Low byte reload value of the Timer0.

Table 84. T0ReloadLo register (address 11h);

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|------------|---|---|-----|---|---|---|---|
| Symbol | T0ReloadLo | | | | | | | |
| Access rights | | | | r/w | 1 | | | |

Table 85. T0ReloadLo bits

| Bit | Symbol | Description |
|-------|------------|--|
| 7 to0 | T0ReloadLo | Defines the low byte of the reload value of the timer. With the start event, the timer loads the value of the T0ReloadValHi, T0ReloadValLo. Changing this register affects the timer only at the next start event. |

8.7.2.3 T0CounterValHi

High byte of the counter value of Timer0.

Table 86. T0CounterValHi register (address 12h)

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|----------------------|---|---|----|---|---|---|---|
| Symbol | /mbol T0CounterValHi | | | | | | | |
| Access rights | | | | dy | , | | | |

Table 87. T0CounterValHi bits

| Bit | Symbol | Description |
|------|-----------|--|
| 7to0 | T0Counter | High byte value of the Timer0. |
| | ValHi | This value shall not be read out during reception. |

8.7.2.4 T0CounterValLo

Low byte of the counter value of Timer0.

Table 88. T0CounterValLo register (address 13h)

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|----------------------|---|---|----|---|---|---|---|
| Symbol | ymbol T0CounterValLo | | | | | | | |
| Access rights | | | | dy | , | | | |

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

Table 89. T0CounterValLo bits

| Bit | Symbol | Description | |
|--------|----------------|--|--|
| 7 to 0 | T0CounterValLo | Low byte value of the Timer0. This value shall not be read out during reception. | |

8.7.2.5 T1Control

Control register of the Timer1.

Table 90. T1Control register (address 14h);

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|----------|-----|---------|-----|---------------|-----|-------|----|
| Symbol | T1StopRx | - | T1Start | | T1AutoRestart | - | T1Clk | |
| Access rights | r/w | RFU | r/w | r/w | | RFU | r | /w |

Table 91. T1Control bits

| Bit | Symbol | Description |
|--------|---------------|--|
| 7 | T1StopRx | If set, the timer stops after receiving the first 4 bits. If cleared, the timer is not stopped automatically. Note: If LFO trimming is selected by T1start, this bit has no effect. |
| 6 | - | RFU |
| 5 to 4 | T1Start | 00b: The timer is not started automatically 01 b: The timer starts automatically at the end of the transmission 10 b: Timer is used for LFO trimming without underflow (Start/Stop on PosEdge) 11 b: Timer is used for LFO trimming with underflow (Start/Stop on PosEdge) |
| 3 | T1AutoRestart | Set to logic 1, the timer automatically restarts its countdown from T1ReloadValue, after the counter value has reached the value zero. Set to logic 0 the timer decrements to zero and stops. The bit Timer1IRQ is set to logic 1 when the timer underflows. |
| 2 | - | RFU |
| 1 to 0 | T1Clk | 00 b: The timer input clock is 13.56 MHz 01 b: The timer input clock is 211,875 kHz. 10 b: The timer input clock is an underflow of Timer0 11 b: The timer input clock is an underflow of Timer2 |

8.7.2.6 T1ReloadHi

High byte (MSB) reload value of the Timer1.

Table 92. T0ReloadHi register (address 15h)

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|---|------------|---|-----|---|---|---|---|
| Symbol | | T1ReloadHi | | | | | | |
| Access rights | | | | r/w | l | | | |

CLRC663

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© NXP B.V. 2017. All rights reserved.

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

Table 93. T1ReloadHi bits

| Bit | Symbol | Description |
|--------|------------|---|
| 7 to 0 | T1ReloadHi | Defines the high byte reload value of the Timer 1. With the start event, the timer loads the value of the T1ReloadValHi and T1ReloadValLo. Changing this register affects the Timer only at the next start event. |

8.7.2.7 T1ReloadLo

Low byte (LSB) reload value of the Timer1.

Table 94. T1ReloadLo register (address 16h)

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|---|------------|---|-----|---|---|---|---|
| Symbol | | T1ReloadLo | | | | | | |
| Access rights | | | | r/w | | | | |

Table 95. T1ReloadValLo bits

| Bit | Symbol | Description |
|--------|------------|--|
| 7 to 0 | T1ReloadLo | Defines the low byte of the reload value of the Timer1. Changing this register affects the timer only at the next start event. |

8.7.2.8 T1CounterValHi

High byte (MSB) of the counter value of byte Timer1.

Table 96. T1CounterValHi register (address 17h)

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|---|----------------|---|----|---|---|---|---|
| Symbol | | T1CounterValHi | | | | | | |
| Access rights | | | | dy | 1 | | | |

Table 97. T1CounterValHi bits

| Bit | Symbol | Description |
|--------|--------------------|--|
| 7 to 0 | T1Counter ValHi | High byte of the current value of the Timer1. This value shall not be read out during reception. |

8.7.2.9 T1CounterValLo

Low byte (LSB) of the counter value of byte Timer1.

Table 98. T1CounterValLo register (address 18h)

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|---|----------------|---|----|---|---|---|---|
| Symbol | | T1CounterValLo | | | | | | |
| Access rights | | | | dy | , | | | |

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

Table 99. T1CounterValLo bits

| Bit | Symbol | Description | |
|--------|-----------|--|--|
| 7 to 0 | T1Counter | Low byte of the current value of the counter 1. | |
| | ValLo | This value shall not be read out during reception. | |

8.7.2.10 T2Control

Control register of the Timer2.

Table 100. T2Control register (address 19h)

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|----------|-----|---------|-----|---------------|-----|-------|----|
| Symbol | T2StopRx | - | T2Start | | T2AutoRestart | - | T2Clk | |
| Access rights | r/w | RFU | r/w | r/w | | RFU | r | /w |

Table 101. T2Control bits

| Bit | Symbol | Description |
|--------|---------------|---|
| 7 | T2StopRx | If set the timer stops immediately after receiving the first 4 bits. If cleared indicates, that the timer is not stopped automatically. Note: If LFO Trimming is selected by T2Start, this bit has no effect. |
| 6 | - | RFU |
| 5 to 4 | T2Start | 00 b: The timer is not started automatically. 01 b: The timer starts automatically at the end of the transmission. 10 b: Timer is used for LFO trimming without underflow (Start/Stop on PosEdge). 11 b: Timer is used for LFO trimming with underflow (Start/Stop on PosEdge). |
| 3 | T2AutoRestart | Set to logic 1, the timer automatically restarts its countdown from T2ReloadValue, after the counter value has reached the value zero. Set to logic 0 the timer decrements to zero and stops. The bit Timer2IRQ is set to logic 1 when the timer underflows |
| 2 | - | RFU |
| 1 to 0 | T2Clk | 00 b: The timer input clock is 13.56 MHz. 01 b: The timer input clock is 212 kHz. 10 b: The timer input clock is an underflow of Timer0 11b: The timer input clock is an underflow of Timer1 |

8.7.2.11 T2ReloadHi

High byte of the reload value of Timer2.

Table 102. T2ReloadHi register (address 1Ah)

| Table 102. | 1 Zixeioaui II I | Ziveloaum register (address ram) | | | | | | | | |
|---------------|------------------|----------------------------------|--|-----|---|--|--|--|--|--|
| Bit | 7 | 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 | | | | | | | | |
| Symbol | | T2ReloadHi | | | | | | | | |
| Access rights | | | | r/w | I | | | | | |

CLRC663

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© NXP B.V. 2017. All rights reserved.

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

Table 103. T2Reload bits

| Bit | Symbol | Description |
|--------|------------|--|
| 7 to 0 | T2ReloadHi | Defines the high byte of the reload value of the Timer2. With the start event, the timer load the value of the T2ReloadValHi and T2ReloadValLo. Changing this register affects the timer only at the next start event. |

8.7.2.12 T2ReloadLo

Low byte of the reload value of Timer2.

Table 104. T2ReloadLo register (address 1Bh)

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | |
|---------------|---|------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|
| Symbol | | T2ReloadLo | | | | | | | | |
| Access rights | | r/w | | | | | | | | |

Table 105. T2ReloadLo bits

| Bit | Symbol | Description |
|--------|------------|--|
| 7 to 0 | T2ReloadLo | Defines the low byte of the reload value of the Timer2. With the start event, the timer load the value of the T2ReloadValHi and T2RelaodVaLo. Changing this register affects the timer only at the next start event. |

8.7.2.13 T2CounterValHi

High byte of the counter register of Timer2.

Table 106. T2CounterValHi register (address 1Ch)

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|----------------|---|---|----|---|---|---|---|
| Symbol | T2CounterValHi | | | | | | | |
| Access rights | | | | dy | | | | |

Table 107. T2CounterValHi bits

| Bit | Symbol | Description |
|--------|-----------|--|
| 7 to 0 | T2Counter | High byte current counter value of Timer2. |
| | ValHi | This value shall not be read out during reception. |

8.7.2.14 T2CounterValLoReg

Low byte of the current value of Timer 2.

Table 108. T2CounterValLo register (address 1Dh)

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|--------|---|---|---|----------|---------|---|---|---|
| Symbol | | | | T2Counte | erValLo | | | |

CLRC663

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© NXP B.V. 2017. All rights reserved.

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|---|---|---|----|---|---|---|---|
| Access rights | | | | dy | , | | | |

Table 109. T2CounterValLo bits

| Bit | Symbol | Description |
|--------|-----------|--|
| 7 to 0 | T2Counter | Low byte of the current counter value of Timer1Timer2. |
| | ValLo | This value shall not be read out during reception. |

8.7.2.15 T3Control

Control register of the Timer 3.

Table 110. T3Control register (address 1Eh)

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|----------|-----|---------|-----|---------------|-----|-------|----|
| Symbol | T3StopRx | - | T3Start | | T3AutoRestart | - | T3Clk | |
| Access rights | r/w | RFU | r/w | r/w | | RFU | r | /w |

Table 111. T3Control bits

| Bit | Symbol | Description |
|--------|---------------|---|
| 7 | T3StopRx | If set, the timer stops immediately after receiving the first 4 bits. If cleared, indicates that the timer is not stopped automatically. Note: If LFO Trimming is selected by T3Start, this bit has no effect. |
| 6 | - | RFU |
| 5 to 4 | T3Start | 00b - timer is not started automatically 01 b - timer starts automatically at the end of the transmission 10 b - timer is used for LFO trimming without underflow (Start/Stop on PosEdge) 11 b - timer is used for LFO trimming with underflow (Start/Stop on PosEdge). |
| 3 | T3AutoRestart | Set to logic 1, the timer automatically restarts its countdown from T3ReloadValue, after the counter value has reached the value zero. Set to logic 0 the timer decrements to zero and stops. The bit Timer1IRQ is set to logic 1 when the timer underflows. |
| 2 | - | RFU |
| 1 to 0 | T3Clk | 00 b - the timer input clock is 13.56 MHz. 01 b - the timer input clock is 211,875 kHz. 10 b - the timer input clock is an underflow of Timer0 11 b - the timer input clock is an underflow of Timer1 |

8.7.2.16 T3ReloadHi

High byte of the reload value of Timer3.

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

Table 112. T3ReloadHi register (address 1Fh);

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|------------|---|---|-----|---|---|---|---|
| Symbol | T3ReloadHi | | | | | | | |
| Access rights | | | | r/w | I | | | |

Table 113. T3ReloadHi bits

| Bit | Symbol | Description |
|--------|------------|--|
| 7 to 0 | T3ReloadHi | Defines the high byte of the reload value of the Timer3. With the start event, the timer load the value of the T3ReloadValHi and T3ReloadValLo. Changing this register affects the timer only at the next start event. |

8.7.2.17 T3ReloadLo

Low byte of the reload value of Timer3.

Table 114. T3ReloadLo register (address 20h)

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|------------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Symbol | T3ReloadLo | | | | | | | |
| Access rights | | r/w | | | | | | |

Table 115. T3ReloadLo bits

| Bit | Symbol | Description |
|--------|------------|---|
| 7 to 0 | T3ReloadLo | Defines the low byte of the reload value of Timer3. With the start event, the timer load the value of the T3ReloadValHi and T3ReloadValLo. Changing this register affects the timer only at the next start event. |

8.7.2.18 T3CounterValHi

High byte of the current counter value the 16-bit Timer3.

Table 116. T3CounterValHi register (address 21h)

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|----------------|----|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Symbol | T3CounterValHi | | | | | | | |
| Access rights | | dy | | | | | | |

Table 117. T3CounterValHi bits

| Bit | Symbol | Description |
|--------|--------------------|--|
| 7 to 0 | T3Counter ValHi | High byte of the current counter value of Timer3. This value shall not be read out during reception. |

CLRC663

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© NXP B.V. 2017. All rights reserved.

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

8.7.2.19 T3CounterValLo

Low byte of the current counter value the 16-bit Timer3.

Table 118. T3CounterValLo register (address 22h)

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|---|----------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Symbol | | T3CounterValLo | | | | | | |
| Access rights | | dy | | | | | | |

Table 119. T3CounterValLo bits

| Bit | Symbol | Description | | | |
|--------|-----------|--|--|--|--|
| 7 to 0 | T3Counter | Low byte current counter value of Timer3. | | | |
| | ValLo | This value shall not be read out during reception. | | | |

8.7.2.20 T4Control

The wake-up timer T4 activates the system after a given time. If enabled, it can start the low-power card detection function.

Table 120. T4Control register (address 23h)

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 0 |
|---------------|-----------|--------------------|-----------------|----------------|-------------------|--------------|-------|
| Symbol | T4Running | T4Start StopNow | T4Auto Trimm | T4Auto LPCD | T4Auto Restart | T4AutoWakeUp | T4Clk |
| Access rights | dy | W | r/w | r/w | r/w | r/w | r/w |

Table 121. T4Control bits

| Bit | Symbol | Description |
|-----|--------------------|---|
| 7 | T4Running | Shows if the timer T4 is running. If the bit T4StartStopNow is set, this bit and the timer T4 can be started/stopped. |
| 6 | T4Start StopNow | if set, the bit T4Running can be changed. |
| 5 | T4AutoTrimm | If set to one, the timer activates an LFO trimming procedure when it underflows. For the T4AutoTrimm function, at least one timer (T0 to T3) has to be configured properly for trimming (T3 is not allowed if T4AutoLPCD is set in parallel). |
| 4 | T4AutoLPCD | If set to one, the timer activates a low-power card detection sequence. If a card is detected an interrupt request is raised and the system remains active if enabled. If no card is detected the CLRC663 enters the Power down mode if enabled. The timer is automatically restarted (no gap). Timer 3 is used to specify the time where the RF field is enabled to check if a card is present. Therefore you may not use Timer 3 for T4AutoTrimm in parallel. |

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

| Bit | Symbol | Description |
|--------|---------------|---|
| 3 | T4AutoRestart | Set to logic 1, the timer automatically restarts its countdown from T4ReloadValue, after the counter value has reached the value zero. Set to logic 0 the timer decrements to zero and stops. The bit Timer4IRQ is set to logic 1 at timer underflow. |
| 2 | T4AutoWakeUp | If set, the CLRC663 wakes up automatically, when the timer T4 has an underflow. This bit has to be set if the IC should enter the Power down mode after T4AutoTrimm and/or T4AutoLPCD is finished and no card has been detected. If the IC should stay active after one of these procedures, this bit has to be set to 0. |
| 1 to 0 | T4Clk | 00b - the timer input clock is the LFO clock 01b - the timer input clock is the LFO clock/8 10b - the timer input clock is the LFO clock/16 11b - the timer input clock is the LFO clock/32 |

8.7.2.21 T4ReloadHi

High byte of the reload value of the 16-bit timer 4.

Table 122. T4ReloadHi register (address 24h)

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|---|------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Symbol | | T4ReloadHi | | | | | | |
| Access rights | | r/w | | | | | | |

Table 123. T4ReloadHi bits

| Bit | Symbol | Description |
|--------|------------|--|
| 7 to 0 | T4ReloadHi | Defines high byte for the reload value of timer 4. With the start event, the timer 4 loads the T4ReloadVal. Changing this register affects the timer only at the next start event. |

8.7.2.22 T4ReloadLo

Low byte of the reload value of the 16-bit timer 4.

Table 124. T4ReloadLo register (address 25h)

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Symbol | T4ReloadLo | | | | | | | |
| Access rights | r/w | | | | | | | |

Table 125. T4ReloadLo bits

| Bit | Symbol | Description |
|--------|------------|---|
| 7 to 0 | T4ReloadLo | Defines the low byte of the reload value of the timer 4. With the start event, the timer loads the value of the T4ReloadVal. Changing this register affects the timer only at the next start event. |

CLRC663

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© NXP B.V. 2017. All rights reserved.

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

8.7.2.23 T4CounterValHi

High byte of the counter value of the 16-bit timer 4.

Table 126. T4CounterValHi register (address 26h)

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | | |
|---------------|---|----------------|---|----|---|---|---|---|--|--|--|
| Symbol | | T4CounterValHi | | | | | | | | | |
| Access rights | | | | dy | , | | | | | | |

Table 127. T4CounterValHi bits

| Bit | Symbol | Description |
|--------|----------------|--|
| 7 to 0 | T4CounterValHi | High byte of the current counter value of timer 4. |

8.7.2.24 T4CounterValLo

Low byte of the counter value of the 16-bit timer 4.

Table 128. T4CounterValLo register (address 27h)

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | | |
|---------------|---|----------------|---|----|---|---|---|---|--|--|--|
| Symbol | | T4CounterValLo | | | | | | | | | |
| Access rights | | | | dy | | | | | | | |

Table 129. T4CounterValLo bits

| Bit | Symbol | Description |
|--------|----------------|---|
| 7 to 0 | T4CounterValLo | Low byte of the current counter value of the timer 4. |

8.8 Transmitter driver configuration registers

8.8.1 TxMode

Table 130. DrvMode register (address 28h)

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|--------|--------|-----|-----|------|------------|---|---|
| Symbol | Tx2Inv | Tx1Inv | - | - | TxEn | TxClk Mode | | |
| Access rights | r/w | r/w | RFU | RFU | r/w | r/w | | |

Table 131. DrvMode bits

| ı | Bit | Symbol | Description | | | | |
|---|-----|--------|----------------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| - | 7 | Tx2Inv | Inverts transmitter 2 at TX2 pin | | | | |

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

| Bit | Symbol | Description |
|--------|-----------|--|
| 6 | Tx1Inv | Inverts transmitter 1 at TX1 pin |
| 5 | | RFU |
| 4 | - | RFU |
| 3 | TxEn | If set to 1 both transmitter pins are enabled |
| 2 to 0 | TxClkMode | Transmitter clock settings (see 8.6.2. Table 27). Codes 011b and 0b110 are not supported. This register defines, if the output is operated in open-drain, push-pull, at high impedance or pulled to a fix high or low level. |

8.8.2 **TxAmp**

With the set_cw_amplitude register, output power can be traded off against power supply rejection. Spending more headroom leads to better power supply rejection ration and better accuracy of the modulation degree.

With CwMax set, the voltage of TX1 will be pulled to the maximum possible. This register overrides the settings made by set_cw_amplitude.

Table 132. TxAmp register (address 29h)

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|----------|----------|-----|---|----------------------|---|---|---|
| Symbol | set_cw_a | mplitude | - | | set_residual_carrier | | | |
| Access rights | r/v | V | RFU | | r/w | | | |

Table 133. TxAmp bits

| Bit | Symbol | Description |
|--------|-----------------------|---|
| 7 to 6 | set_cw_amplitude | Allows reducing the output amplitude of the transmitter by a fix value. Four different preset values that are subtracted from TVDD can be selected: 0: TVDD -100 mV 1: TVDD -250 mV 2: TVDD -500 mV 3: T _{VDD} -1000 mV |
| 5 | RFU | - |
| 4 to 0 | set_residual_ carrier | Set the residual carrier percentage. refer to section Section 7.6.2. |

8.8.3 TxCon

Table 134. TxCon register (address 2Ah)

| Table 104. The off Togletor (addition 2741) | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|-----|-----|----------|---|-------|-------|---|-----|--|--|
| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | |
| Symbol | | Ove | rshootT2 | | CwMax | TxInv | T | Sel | | |
| Access rights | r/w | | | | r/w | r/w | r | /w | | |

CLRC663

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© NXP B.V. 2017. All rights reserved.

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

Table 135. TxCon bits

| Bit | Symbol | Description |
|--------|-------------|---|
| 7 to 4 | OvershootT2 | Specifies the length (number of carrier clocks) of the additional modulation for overshoot prevention. Refer to section <u>Section 7.6.2.1</u> . |
| 3 | Cwmax | Set amplitude of continuous wave carrier to the maximum. If set, set_cw_amplitude in Register TxAmp has no influence on the continuous amplitude. |
| 2 | TxInv | If set, the resulting modulation signal defined by TxSel is inverted |
| 1 to 0 | TxSel | Defines which signal is used as source for modulation 00b no modulation 01b TxEnvelope 10b Sigln 11b RFU |

8.8.4 TxI

Table 136. Txl register (address 2Bh)

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | |
|---------------|---|-----|----------|---|--------------|-----|---|---|--|
| Symbol | | Ove | rshootT1 | | tx_set_iLoad | | | | |
| Access rights | | | r/w | | | r/w | | | |

Table 137. Txl bits

| Bit | Symbol | Description |
|--------|--------------|--|
| 7 to 4 | OvershootT1 | Overshoot value for Timer1. Refer to Section Section 7.6.2.1. |
| 3 to 0 | tx_set_iLoad | Factory trim value, sets the expected Tx load current. This value is used to control the modulation index in an optimized way dependent on the expected TX load current. |

8.9 Transmitter CRC configuration registers

8.9.1 TxCrcPreset

Table 138. TXCrcPreset register (address 2Ch)

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|-----|---|-------------|-----|---|-------|-------------|---------|
| Symbol | RFU | | TXPresetVal | | | Ctype | TxCRCInvert | TxCRCEn |
| Access rights | - | | r/w | r/\ | V | r/w | r/w | |

Table 139. TxCrcPreset bits

| | Bit | Symbol | Description | | | |
|---|-----|--------|-------------|--|--|--|
| ſ | 7 | RFU | - | | | |

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

| Bit | Symbol | Description |
|--------|-------------|--|
| 6 to 4 | TXPresetVal | Specifies the CRC preset value for transmission (see following table). |
| 3 to 2 | TxCRCtype | Defines which type of CRC (CRC8/CRC16/CRC5) is calculated: • 00h CRC5 • 01h CRC8 • 02h CRC16 • 03h RFU |
| 1 | TxCRCInvert | if set, the resulting CRC is inverted and attached to the data frame (ISO/IEC 3309) |
| 0 | TxCRCEn | if set, a CRC is appended to the data stream |

Table 140. Transmitter CRC preset value configuration

| TXPresetVal[64] | CRC16 | CRC8 | CRC5 |
|-----------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| 0h | 0000h | 00h | 00h |
| 1h | 6363h | 12h | 12h |
| 2h | A671h | BFh | - |
| 3h | FFFEh | FDh | - |
| 4h | - | - | - |
| 5h | - | - | - |
| 6h | User defined | User defined | User defined |
| 7h | FFFFh | FFh | 1Fh |

Remark: User-defined CRC preset values can be configured by EEPROM (see section Section 7.7.2.1, Table 37.

8.9.2 RxCrcCon

Table 141. RxCrcCon register (address 2Dh)

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|-----------------|---|----------|----|------|-------|-------------|---------|
| Symbol | RxForceCRCWrite | R | XPresetV | al | RXCR | Ctype | RxCRCInvert | RxCRCEn |
| Access rights | r/w | | r/w | | r/v | v | r/w | r/w |

Table 142. RxCrcCon bits

| Bit | Symbol | Description |
|--------|---------------------|--|
| 7 | RxForceCrc Write | If set, the received CRC byte(s) are copied to the FIFO. If cleared CRC Bytes are only checked, but not copied to the FIFO. This bit has to be always set in case of a not byte aligned CRC (e.g. ISO/IEC 18000-3 mode 3/ EPC Class-1HF) |
| 6 to 4 | RXPresetVal | Defines the CRC preset value (Hex.) for transmission. (see following table). |

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

| Bit | Symbol | Description |
|--------|-------------|---|
| 3 to 2 | RxCRCtype | Defines which type of CRC (CRC8/CRC16/CRC5) is calculated: • 00h CRC5 • 01h CRC8 • 02h CRC16 • 03h RFU |
| 1 | RxCrcInvert | If set, the CRC check is done for the inverted CRC. |
| 0 | RxCrcEn | If set, the CRC is checked and in case of a wrong CRC an error flag is set. Otherwise the CRC is calculated but the error flag is not modified. |

Table 143. Receiver CRC preset value configuration

| RXPresetVal[64] | CRC16 | CRC8 | CRC5 |
|-----------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| 0h | 0000h | 00h | 00h |
| 1h | 6363h | 12h | 12h |
| 2h | A671h | BFh | - |
| 3h | FFFEh | FDh | - |
| 4h | - | - | - |
| 5h | - | - | - |
| 6h | User defined | User defined | User defined |
| 7h | FFFFh | FFh | 1Fh |

8.10 Transmitter data configuration registers

8.10.1 TxDataNum

Table 144. TxDataNum register (address 2Eh)

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|-----|------|------|-------------|--------|---|------------|---|
| Symbol | RFU | RFU- | RFU- | KeepBitGrid | DataEn | | TxLastBits | |
| Access rights | | | | r/w | r/w | | r/w | |

Table 145. TxDataNum bits

| Bit | Symbol | Description |
|--------|-------------|---|
| 7 to 5 | RFU | - |
| 4 | KeepBitGrid | If set, the time between consecutive transmissions starts is a multiple of one ETU. If cleared, consecutive transmissions can even start within one ETU |
| 3 | DataEn | If cleared - it is possible to send a single symbol pattern. If set - data is sent. |

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

| Bit | Symbol | Description |
|--------|------------|---|
| 2 to 0 | TxLastBits | Defines how many bits of the last data byte to be sent. If set to 000b, all bits of the last data byte are sent. Note - bits are skipped at the end of the byte. |
| | | Example - Data byte B2h (sent LSB first). TxLastBits = 011b (3h) => 010b (LSB first) is sent |
| | | TxLastBits = 110b (6h) => 010011b (LSB first) is sent |

8.10.2 TxDATAModWidth

Transmitter data modulation width register

Table 146. TxDataModWidth register (address 2Fh)

| Bit | 7 | 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 | | | | | | | |
|---------------|-----------|---------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Symbol | DModWidth | | | | | | | | |
| Access rights | r/w | | | | | | | | |

Table 147. TxDataModWidth bits

| Bit | Symbol | Description |
|--------|-----------|---|
| 7 to 0 | DModWidth | Specifies the length of a pulse for sending data with enabled pulse modulation. The length is given by the number of carrier clocks + 1. |
| | | A pulse can never be longer than from the start of the pulse to the end of the bit. The starting position of a pulse is given by the setting of TxDataMod.DPulseType. Note: This register is only used if Miller modulation (ISO/IEC 14443A PCD) is used. The settings are also used for the modulation width of start and/or stop symbols. |

8.10.3 TxSym10BurstLen

If a protocol requires a burst (an unmodulated subcarrier) the length can be defined with this TxSymBurstLen, the value high or low can be defined by TxSym10BurstCtrl.

Table 148. TxSym10BurstLen register (address 30h)

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|-----|---------------|---|---|-----|---------------|-----|---|
| Symbol | RFU | Sym1Burst Len | | | RFU | Sym0Burst Len | | |
| Access rights | - | r/w | | | - | | r/w | |

Table 149. TxSym10BurstLen bits

| Bit | Symbol | Description |
|-----|--------|-------------|
| 7 | RFU | - |

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

| Bit | Symbol | Description |
|--------|--------------|--|
| 6 to 4 | Sym1BurstLen | Specifies the number of bits issued for symbol 1 burst. The 3 bits encodes a range from 8 to 256 bit: 00h - 8bit 01h - 16bit 02h - 32bit 04h - 48bit 05h - 64bit 06h - 96bit 07h - 128bit 08h - 256bit |
| 3 | RFU | - |
| 2 to 0 | Sym0BurstLen | Specifies the number of bits issued for symbol 1 burst. The 3 bits encodes a range from 8 to 256 bit: 00h - 8bit 01h - 16bit 02h - 32bit 03h - 48bit 04h - 64bit 05h - 96bit 06h - 128bit 07h - 256bit |

8.10.4 TxWaitCtrl

Table 150. TxWaitCtrl register (address 31h); reset value: C0h

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|-------------|-----------|-------------|---|---|-----------------|-----|---|
| Symbol | TxWaitStart | TxWaitEtu | TxWait High | | | TxStopBitLength | | |
| Access rights | r/w | r/w | r/w | | | | r/w | |

Table 151. TXWaitCtrl bits

| Table 131 | able 131. 17 Wallotti bits | | | | | |
|-----------|----------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| Bit | Symbol | Description | | | | |
| 7 | TxWaitStart | If cleared, the TxWait time is starting at the End of the send data (TX). If set, the TxWait time is starting at the End of the received data (RX). | | | | |
| 6 | TxWaitEtu | If cleared, the TxWait time is TxWait × 16/13.56 MHz. If set, the TxWait time is TxWait × 0.5 / DBFreq (DBFreq is the frequency of the bit stream as defined by TxDataCon). | | | | |
| 5 to 3 | TxWait High | Bit extension of TxWaitLo. TxWaitCtrl bit 5 is MSB. | | | | |

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

| Bit | Symbol | Description |
|--------|-----------------|--|
| 2 to 0 | TxStopBitLength | Defines stop-bits and EGT (= stop-bit + extra guard time EGT) to be sent: 0h: no stop-bit, no EGT 1h: 1 stop-bit, no EGT 2h: 1 stop-bit + 1 EGT 3h: 1 stop-bit + 2 EGT 4h: 1 stop-bit + 3 EGT 5h: 1 stop-bit + 4 EGT 6h: 1 stop-bit + 5 EGT 7h: 1 stop-bit + 6 EGT Note: This is only valid for ISO/IEC14443 Type B |

8.10.5 TxWaitLo

Table 152. TxWaitLo register (address 32h)

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|----------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Symbol | TxWaitLo | | | | | | | |
| Access rights | | r/w | | | | | | |

Table 153. TxWaitLo bits

| Bit | Symbol | Description |
|--------|----------|---|
| 7 to 0 | TxWaitLo | Defines the minimum time between receive and send or between two send data streams Note: TxWait is a 11bit register (additional 3 bits are in the TxWaitCtrl register)! See also TxWaitEtu and TxWaitStart. |

8.11 FrameCon

Table 154. FrameCon register (address 33h)

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|------------|------------|-----|-----|-------|-----|-------|-----|
| Symbol | TxParityEn | RxParityEn | - | - | StopS | Sym | Start | Sym |
| Access rights | r/w | r/w | RFU | RFU | r/w | | r/w | |

Table 155. FrameCon bits

| Bit | Symbol | Description |
|-----|------------|---|
| 7 | TxParityEn | If set, a parity bit is calculated and appended to each byte transmitted. |
| 6 | RxParityEn | If set, the parity calculation is enabled. The parity is not transferred to the FIFO. |

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

| Bit | Symbol | Description |
|--------|----------|---|
| 5 to 4 | - | RFU |
| 3 to 2 | StopSym | Defines which symbol is sent as stop-symbol: • 0h: No symbol is sent • 1h: Symbol0 is sent • 2 h symbol1 is sent • 3h Symbol2 is sent |
| 1 to 0 | StartSym | Defines which symbol is sent as start-symbol: Oh: No Symbol is sent Th: Symbol0 is sent 2 h: Symbol1 is sent 3h: Symbol2 is sent |

8.12 Receiver configuration registers

8.12.1 RxSofD

Table 156. RxSofD register (address 34h)

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|----|----|--------|-------------|-----|---------|---------------|--------------|
| Symbol | RF | ·U | SOF_En | SOFDetected | RFU | SubC_En | SubC_Detected | SubC_Present |
| Access rights | - | | r/w | dy | - | r/w | dy | r |

Table 157. RxSofD bits

| Bit | Symbol | Description |
|--------|---------------|---|
| 7 to 6 | RFU | - |
| 5 | SOF_En | If set and a SOF is detected an RxSOFIRQ is raised. |
| 4 | SOF_Detected | Shows that a SOF is or was detected. Can be cleared by SW. |
| 3 | RFU | - |
| 2 | SubC_En | If set and a subcarrier is detected an RxSOFIRQ is raised. |
| 1 | SubC_Detected | Shows that a subcarrier is or was detected. Can be cleared by SW. |
| 0 | SubC_Present | Shows that a subcarrier is currently detected. |

8.12.2 RxCtrl

Table 158. RxCtrl register (address 35h)

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|-------------|------------|-----------|-----------|---------|---|----------|---|
| Symbol | RxAllowBits | RxMultiple | RxEOFType | EGT_Check | EMD_Sup | | Baudrate | |
| Access rights | r/w | r/w | r/w | r/w | r/w | | r/w | |

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

Table 159. RxCtrl bits

| Bit | Symbol | Description |
|--------|-------------|---|
| | • | • |
| 7 | RxAllowBits | If set, data is written into FIFO even if CRC is enabled, and no complete byte has been received. |
| 6 | RxMultiple | If set, RxMultiple is activated and the receiver will not terminate automatically (refer Section Section 7.10.3.6. If set to logic 1, at the end of a received data stream an error byte is added to the FIFO. The error byte is a copy of the Error register. |
| 5 to 4 | RFU | - |
| 5 | RxEOFType | O: EOF as defined in the RxEOFSymbolReg is expected. 1: ISO/IEC14443B EOF is expected. Note: Clearing this bit to 0 and clearing bit 0 and bit 1 in the |
| | | RxEOFSymbolReg disables the EOF check. |
| 4 | EGT_Check | If set to 1, the EGT is checked and if it is too long a protocol error is set. (This is only valid for ISO/IEC14443 Type B). |
| 3 | EMD_Sup | Enables the EMD suppression according to ISO/IEC14443. If an error occurs within the first three bytes, these three bytes are assumed to be EMD, ignored and the FIFO is reset. A collision is treated as an error as well If a valid SOF was received, the EMD_Sup is set and a frame of less than 3 bytes had been received. RX_IRQ is not set in this EMD error cases. If RxForceCRCWrite is set, the FIFO should not be read out before three bytes are written into. |
| 2 to 0 | Baudrate | Defines the baud rate of the receiving signal. 2h: 26 kBd 3h: 52 kBd 4h: 106 kBd 5h: 212 kBd 6h: 424 kBd 7h: 847 kBd all remaining values are RFU |

8.12.3 RxWait

Selects internal receiver settings.

Table 160. RxWait register (address 36h)

| | | | | | , | | | | | | |
|---------------|-----------|---|--------|---|-----|---|---|---|--|--|--|
| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | | |
| Symbol | RxWaitEtu | | RxWait | | | | | | | | |
| Access rights | r/w | | | | r/w | | | | | | |

Table 161. RxWait bits

| Bit | Symbol | Description | | | | |
|--------|-----------|--|--|--|--|--|
| 7 | RXWaitEtu | If set to 0, the RxWait time is RxWait × 16/13.56 MHz. If set to 1, the RxWait time is RxWait × (0.5/DBFreq). | | | | |
| 6 to 0 | RxWait | Defines the time after sending, where every input is ignored. | | | | |

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

8.12.4 RxThreshold

Selects minimum threshold level for the bit decoder.

Table 162. RxThreshold register (address 37h)

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | |
|---------------|---|------|------|---|-----------|----|---|---|--|
| Symbol | | MinL | evel | | MinLevelP | | | | |
| Access rights | | r/ | W | | | r/ | W | | |

Table 163. RxThreshold bits

| Bit | Symbol | Description |
|--------|-----------|---|
| 7 to 4 | MinLevel | Defines the MinLevel of the reception. Note: The MinLevel should be higher than the noise level in the system. |
| 3 to 0 | MinLevelP | Defines the MinLevel of the phase shift detector unit. |

8.12.5 Rcv

Table 164. Rcv register (address 38h)

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|---------------|------------|----------|---|-----|---|------|-------|
| Symbol | Rcv_Rx_single | Rx_ADCmode | SigInSel | | RFU | | Coll | Level |
| Access rights | r/w | r/w | r/w | 1 | - | | r | /w |

Table 165. Rcv bits

| Bit | Symbol | Description |
|--------|---------------|--|
| 7 | Rcv_Rx_single | Single RXP Input Pin Mode; 0: Fully Differential 1: Quasi-Differential |
| 6 | Rx_ADCmode | Defines the operation mode of the Analog Digital Converter (ADC) 0: normal reception mode for ADC 1: LPCD mode for ADC |
| 5 to 4 | SigInSel | Defines input for the signal processing unit: 0h - idle 1h - internal analog block (RX) 2h - signal in over envelope (ISO/IEC14443A) 3h - signal in over s3c-generic |
| 3 to 2 | RFU | - |
| 1 to 0 | CollLevel | Defines the strength of a signal to be interpreted as a collision: 0h - Collision has at least 1/8 of signal strength 1h - Collision has at least 1/4 of signal strength 2h - Collision has at least 1/2 of signal strength 3h - Collision detection is switched off |

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

8.12.6 RxAna

This register allows setting the gain (rcv_gain) and high pass corner frequencies (rcv_hpcf).

Table 166. RxAna register (address 39h)

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|-------|-------|---|-----|-----------|---|------|------|
| Symbol | VMid_ | r_sel | | RFU | RFU rcv_h | | rcv_ | gain |
| Access rights | r/w | | | - | r/v | V | r/ | W |

Table 167. RxAna bits

| Bit | Symbol | Description |
|--------|------------|--|
| 7, 6 | VMid_r_sel | Factory trim value, needs to be 0. |
| 5, 4 | RFU | |
| 3, 2 | rcv_hpcf | The rcv_hpcf [1:0] signals allow 4 different settings of the base band amplifier high pass cut-off frequency from ~40 kHz to ~300 kHz. |
| 1 to 0 | rcv_gain | With rcv_gain[1:0] four different gain settings from 30 dB and 60 dB can be configured (differential output voltage/differential input voltage). |

Table 168. Effect of gain and high-pass corner register settings

| rcv_gain (Hex.) | rcv_hpcf (Hex.) | fl (kHz) | fU (MHz) | gain (dB20) | bandwidth (MHz) |
|--------------------|-----------------|----------|----------|-------------|--------------------|
| 03 | 00 | 38 | 2.3 | 60 | 2.3 |
| 03 | 01 | 79 | 2.4 | 59 | 2.3 |
| 03 | 02 | 150 | 2.6 | 58 | 2.5 |
| 03 | 03 | 264 | 2.9 | 55 | 2.6 |
| 02 | 00 | 41 | 2.3 | 51 | 2.3 |
| 02 | 01 | 83 | 2.4 | 50 | 2.3 |
| 02 | 02 | 157 | 2.6 | 49 | 2.4 |
| 02 | 03 | 272 | 3.0 | 41 | 2.7 |
| 01 | 00 | 42 | 2.6 | 43 | 2.6 |
| 01 | 01 | 84 | 2.7 | 42 | 2.6 |
| 01 | 02 | 157 | 2.9 | 41 | 2.7 |
| 01 | 03 | 273 | 3.3 | 39 | 3.0 |
| 00 | 00 | 43 | 2.6 | 35 | 2.6 |
| 00 | 01 | 85 | 2.7 | 34 | 2.6 |
| 00 | 02 | 159 | 2.9 | 33 | 2.7 |
| 00 | 03 | 276 | 3.4 | 30 | 3.1 |

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

8.13 Clock configuration

8.13.1 SerialSpeed

This register allows setting speed of the RS232 interface. The default speed is set to 115.2 kbit/s. The transmission speed of the interface can be changed by modifying the entries for BR_T0 and BR_T1. The transfer speed can be calculated by using the following formulas:

BR_T0 = 0: transfer speed = 27.12 MHz / (BR_T1 + 1)

BR T0 > 0: transfer speed = $27.12 \text{ MHz} / (BR T1 + 33) / 2^{(BR T0 - 1)}$

The framing is implemented with 1 start bit, 8 data bits and 1 stop bit. A parity bit is not used. Transfer speeds above 1228.8 kbit/s are not supported.

Table 169. SerialSpeed register (address3Bh); reset value: 7Ah

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|-------|---|---|---|---|-----|---|---|
| Symbol | BR_T0 | | | | | | | |
| Access rights | r/w | | | | | r/w | | |

Table 170. SerialSpeed bits

| Bit | Symbol | Description |
|--------|--------|---|
| 7 to 5 | BR_T0 | BR_T0 = 0: transfer speed = 27.12 MHz / (BR_T1 + 1) BR_T0 > 0: transfer speed = 27.12 MHz / (BR_T1 + 33) / 2^(BR_T0 - 1) |
| 4 to 0 | BR_T1 | BR_T0 = 0: transfer speed = 27.12 MHz / (BR_T1 + 1) BR_T0 > 0: transfer speed = 27.12 MHz / (BR_T1 + 33) / 2^(BR_T0 - 1) |

Table 171. RS232 speed settings

| Transfer speed (kbit/s) | SerialSpeed register content (Hex.) |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 7.2 | FA |
| 9.6 | ЕВ |
| 14.4 | DA |
| 19.2 | СВ |
| 38.4 | АВ |
| 57.6 | 9A |
| 115.2 | 7A |
| 128.0 | 74 |
| 230.4 | 5A |
| 460.8 | 3A |
| 921.6 | 1C |
| 1228.8 | 15 |

CLRC663

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© NXP B.V. 2017. All rights reserved.

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

8.13.2 LFO_Trimm

Table 172. LFO_Trim register (address 3Ch)

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|---|-----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Symbol | | LFO_trimm | | | | | | |
| Access rights | | r/w | | | | | | |

Table 173. LFO_Trim bits

| Bit | Symbol | Description |
|--------|-----------|--|
| 7 to 0 | LFO_trimm | Trimm value. Refer to Section <u>Section 7.8.3</u> . Note: If the trimm value is increased, the frequency of the oscillator decreases. |

8.13.3 PLL_Ctrl Register

The PLL_Ctrl register implements the control register for the IntegerN PLL. Two stages exist to create the ClkOut signal from the 27.12 MHz input. In the first stage, the 27.12 MHz input signal is multiplied by the value defined in PLLDiv_FB and divided by two, and the second stage divides this frequency by the value defined by PLLDIV Out.

Table 174. PLL_Ctrl register (address3Dh)

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|-----------|---|---|---|-----------|--------|------|--------|
| Symbol | ClkOutSel | | | | ClkOut_En | PLL_PD | PLLC | Div_FB |
| Access rights | r/w | | | | r/w | r/w | r | /w |

Table 175. PLL_Ctrl register bits

| Bit | Symbol | Description |
|--------|-----------|--|
| 7 to 4 | CLkOutSel | 0h - pin CLKOUT is used as I/O 1h - pin CLKOUT shows the output of the analog PLL 2h - pin CLKOUT is hold on 0 3h - pin CLKOUT is hold on 1 4h - pin CLKOUT shows 27.12 MHz from the crystal 5h - pin CLKOUT shows 13.56 MHz derived from the crystal 6h - pin CLKOUT shows 6.78 MHz derived from the crystal 7h - pin CLKOUT shows 3.39 MHz derived from the crystal 8h - pin CLKOUT is toggled by the Timer0 overflow 9h - pin CLKOUT is toggled by the Timer1 overflow Ah - pin CLKOUT is toggled by the Timer2 overflow Bh - pin CLKOUT is toggled by the Timer3 overflow ChFh - RFU |
| 3 | ClkOut_En | Enables the clock at Pin CLKOUT |
| 2 | PLL_PD | PLL power down |
| 1-0 | PLLDiv_FB | PLL feedback divider (see table 174) |

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

Table 176. Setting of feedback divider PLLDiv_FB [1:0]

| Bit 1 | Bit 0 | Division | | | | | | |
|-------|-------|----------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| 0 | 0 | 23 (VCO frequency 312 MHz) | | | | | | |
| 0 | 1 | 27 (VCO frequency 366 MHz) | | | | | | |
| 1 | 0 | 28 (VCO frequency 380 Mhz) | | | | | | |
| 1 | 1 | 23 (VCO frequency 312 Mhz) | | | | | | |

8.13.4 PLLDiv_Out

Table 177. PLLDiv_Out register (address 3Eh)

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|-----|------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Symbol | | PLLDiv_Out | | | | | | |
| Access rights | r/w | | | | | | | |

Table 178. PLLDiv_Out bits

| Bit | Symbol | Description |
|--------|------------|--|
| 7 to 0 | PLLDiv_Out | PLL output divider factor; refer to Section Section 7.8.2. |

Table 179. Setting for the output divider ratio PLLDiv_Out [7:0]

| Value | Division |
|-------|----------|
| 0 | RFU |
| 1 | RFU |
| 2 | RFU |
| 3 | RFU |
| 4 | RFU |
| 5 | RFU |
| 6 | RFU |
| 7 | RFU |
| 8 | 8 |
| 9 | 9 |
| 10 | 10 |
| | |
| 253 | 253 |
| 254 | 254 |

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

8.14 Low-power card detection configuration registers

The LPCD registers contain the settings for the low-power card detection. The setting for LPCD_IMax (6 bits) is done by the two highest bits (bit 7, bit 6) of the registers LPCD_QMin, LPCD_QMax and LPCD_IMin each.

8.14.1 LPCD_QMin

Table 180. LPCD QMin register (address 3Fh)

| Tubic Too. | Li OD_Qiiiii iog | iotor (addition of i | •/ | | | | | |
|---------------|------------------|----------------------|-----------|-----|---|---|---|---|
| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Symbol | LPCD_IMax.5 | LPCD_IMax.4 | LPCD_QMin | | | | | |
| Access rights | r/w | r/w | | r/w | | | | |

Table 181. LPCD_QMin bits

| Bit | Symbol | Description |
|--------|-----------|---|
| 7, 6 | LPCD_IMax | Defines the highest two bits of the higher border for the LPCD. If the measurement value of the I channel is higher than LPCD_IMax, an LPCD interrupt request is indicated by bit IRQ0.LPCDIRQ. |
| 5 to 0 | LPCD_QMin | Defines the lower border for the LPCD. If the measurement value of the Q channel is higher than LPCD_QMin, an LPCDinterrupt request is indicated by bit IRQ0.LPCDIRQ. |

8.14.2 LPCD_QMax

Table 182. LPCD_QMax register (address 40h)

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|-------------|-------------|-----------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Symbol | LPCD_IMax.3 | LPCD_IMax.2 | LPCD_QMax | | | | | |
| Access rights | r/w | r/w | r/w | | | | | |

Table 183. LPCD_QMax bits

| Bit | Symbol | Description |
|--------|-------------|---|
| 7 | LPCD_IMax.3 | Defines the bit 3 of the high border for the LPCD. If the measurement value of the I channel is higher than LPCD IMax, an LPCD IRQ is raised. |
| 6 | LPCD_IMax.2 | Defines the bit 2 of the high border for the LPCD. If the measurement value of the I channel is higher than LPCD IMax, an LPCD IRQ is raised. |
| 5 to 0 | LPCD_QMax | Defines the high border for the LPCD. If the measurement value of the Q channel is higher than LPCD QMax, an LPCD IRQ is raised. |

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

8.14.3 LPCD_IMin

Table 184. LPCD_IMin register (address 41h)

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|-------------|-------------|-----------|---|-----|---|---|---|
| Symbol | LPCD_IMax.1 | LPCD_IMax.0 | LPCD_IMin | | | | | |
| Access rights | r/w | r/w | | | r/w | | | |

Table 185. LPCD_IMin bits

| Bit | Symbol | Description |
|--------|-----------|--|
| 7 to 6 | LPCD_IMax | Defines lowest two bits of the higher border for the low-power card detection (LPCD). If the measurement value of the I channel is higher than LPCD IMax, an LPCD IRQ is raised. |
| 5 to 0 | LPCD_IMin | Defines the lower border for the low power card detection. If the measurement value of the I channel is lower than LPCD IMin, an LPCD IRQ is raised. |

8.14.4 LPCD_Result_I

Table 186. LPCD Result I register (address 42h)

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|------|------|---|---|----------|--------|---|---|
| Symbol | RFU- | RFU- | | | LPCD_Res | sult_l | | |
| Access rights | - | - | | | r | | | |

Table 187. LPCD_I_Result bits

| Bit | Symbol | Description |
|--------|---------------|--|
| 7 to 6 | RFU | - |
| 5 to 0 | LPCD_Result_I | Shows the result of the last low-power card detection (I-Channel). |

8.14.5 LPCD_Result_Q

Table 188. LPCD_Result_Q register (address 43h)

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|-----|------------------|----------------|---|---|---|---|---|
| Symbol | RFU | LPCD_I RQ_Clr | LPCD_Reslult_Q | | | | | |
| Access rights | - | r/w | | | r | | | |

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

Table 189. LPCD_Q_Result bits

| Bit | Symbol | Description |
|--------|---------------|---|
| 7 | RFU | - |
| 6 | LPCD_IRQ_CIr | If set no LPCD IRQ is raised any more until the next low-power card detection procedure. Can be used by software to clear the interrupt source. |
| 5 to 0 | LPCD_Result_Q | Shows the result of the last low power card detection (Q-Channel). |

8.14.6 LPCD_Options

This register is available on the CLRC66303 only. For silicon versions CLRC66301 and CLRC66302 this register on address 3AH is RFU.

Table 190. LPCD_Options register (address 3Ah)

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|----------|---|---|---|--------------|-------------|---------------------|-----------------|
| Symbol | RFU - | | | | LPCD_TX_HIGH | LPCD_FILTER | LPCD_Q_ UNSTABLE | LPCD_I_UNSTABLE |
| Access rights | | | | | r/w | r/w | r | r |

Table 191. LPCD_Options

| Bit | Symbol | Description |
|--------|-----------------|--|
| 7 to 4 | RFU | - |
| 3 | LPCD_TX_HIGH | If set, the TX-driver will be the same as V_{TVDD} during LPCD. This will allow for a better LPCD detection range (higher transmitter output voltage) at the cost of a higher current consumption. If this bit is cleared, the output voltage at the TX drivers will be = T_{VDD} - 0.4V. If this bit is set, the output voltage at the TX drivers will be = T_{VDD} - 0.4V. |
| 2 | LPCD_FILTER | If set, The LPCD decision is based on the result of a filter which allows to remove noise from the evaluated signal in I and Q channel. Enabling LPCD_FILTER allows compensating for noisy conditions at the cost of a longer RF-ON time required for sampling. The total maximum LPCD sampling time is 4.72us. |
| 1 | LPCD_Q_UNSTABLE | If bit 2 of this register is set, bit 1 indicates that the Q-channel ADC value was changing during the LPCD measuring time. Note: Only valid if LPCD_FILTER (bit 2) = 1. This information can be used by the host application for configuration of e.g. the threshold LPCD_QMax or inverting the TX drivers. |
| 0 | LPCD_I_UNSTABLE | If bit 2 of this register is set, bit 0 Indicates that the I-channel ADC value was changing during the LPCD measuring time. Note: Only valid if LPCD_FILTER (bit2) = 1. This information can be used by the host application for configuration of e.g. the threshold LPCD_IMax or inverting the TX drivers. |

8.15 Pin configuration

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

8.15.1 PinEn

Table 192. PinEn register (address 44h)

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|--------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|-------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|
| Symbol | SIGIN_EN / OUT7 | CLKOUT_EN / OUT6 | IFSEL1_EN / OUT5 | IFSEL0_EN / OUT4 | TCK_EN / OUT 3 | TMS_EN / OUT2 | TDI_EN / OUT1 | TDO_EN / OUT0 |
| Access rights | r/w | r/w | r/w | r/w | r/w | r/w | r/w | r/w |

Table 193. PinEn bits

| Table 193. | PINEN DITS | |
|------------|------------------|--|
| Bit | Symbol | Description |
| 7 | SIGIN_EN / OUT7 | Enables the output functionality on SIGIN (pin 5). The pin is then used as outputoutput. |
| 6 | CLKOUT_EN / OUT6 | Enables the output functionality of the CLKOUT (pin 22). The pin is then used as output. The CLKOUT function is switched off. |
| 5 | IFSEL1_EN / OUT5 | Enables the output functionality of the IFSEL1 (pin 27). The pin is then used as output. |
| 4 | IFSEL0_EN / OUT4 | Enables the output functionality of the IFSEL0 (pin 26). The pin is then used as output. |
| 3 | TCK_EN / OUT3 | Enables the output functionality of the TCK (pin 4) of the boundary scan interface. The pin is then used as output. If the boundary scan is activated in EEPROM, this bit has no function. |
| 2 | TMS_EN / OUT2 | Enables the output functionality of the TMS (pin 2) of the boundary scan interface. The pin is then used as output. If the boundary scan is activated in EEPROM, this bit has no function. |
| 1 | TDI_EN / OUT1 | Enables the output functionality of the TDI (pin 1) of the boundary scan interface. The pin is then used as output. If the boundary scan is activated in EEPROM, this bit has no function. |
| 0 | TDO_EN / OUT0 | Enables the output functionality of the TDO(pin 3) of the boundary scan interface. The pin is then used as output. If the boundary scan is activated in EEPROM, this bit has no function. |

8.15.2 PinOut

Table 194. PinOut register (address 45h)

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|-----------|------------|------------|------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| Symbol | SIGIN_OUT | CLKOUT_OUT | IFSEL1_OUT | IFSEL0_OUT | TCK_OUT | TMS_OUT | TDI_OUT | TDO_OUT |
| Access rights | r/w | r/w | r/w | r/w | r/w | r/w | r/w | r/w |

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

Table 195. PinOut bits

| Bit | Symbol | Description |
|-----|------------|---------------------------------|
| 7 | SIGIN_OUT | Output buffer of the SIGIN pin |
| 6 | CLKOUT_OUT | Output buffer of the CLKOUT pin |
| 5 | IFSEL1_OUT | Output buffer of the IFSEL1 pin |
| 4 | IFSEL0_OUT | Output buffer of the IFSEL0 pin |
| 3 | TCK_OUT | Output buffer of the TCK pin |
| 2 | TMS_OUT | Output buffer of the TMS pin |
| 1 | TDI_OUT | Output buffer of the TDI pin |
| 0 | TDO_OUT | Output buffer of the TDO pin |

8.15.3 PinIn

Table 196. PinIn register (address 46h)

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| Symbol | SIGIN_IN | CLKOUT_IN | IFSEL1_IN | IFSEL0_IN | TCK_IN | TMS_IN | TDI_IN | TDO_IN |
| Access rights | r | r | r | r | r | r | r | r |

Table 197. PinIn bits

| Bit | Symbol | Description |
|-----|-----------|--------------------------------|
| 7 | SIGIN_IN | Input buffer of the SIGIN pin |
| 6 | CLKOUT_IN | Input buffer of the CLKOUT pin |
| 5 | IFSEL1_IN | Input buffer of the IFSEL1 pin |
| 4 | IFSEL0_IN | Input buffer of the IFSEL0 pin |
| 3 | TCK_IN | Input buffer of the TCK pin |
| 2 | TMS_IN | Input buffer of the TMS pin |
| 1 | TDI_IN | Input buffer of the TDI pin |
| 0 | TDO_IN | Input buffer of the TDO pin |

8.15.4 SigOut

Table 198. SigOut register (address 47h)

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | |
|---------------|--------------|---|-----|---|-----------|-----|---|---|--|--|
| Symbol | Pad Speed | | RFU | | SigOutSel | | | | | |
| Access rights | r/w | | - | | | r/w | | | | |

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

Table 199. SigOut bits

| Bit | Symbol | Description |
|--------|-----------|--|
| 7 | PadSpeed | If set, the I/O pins are supporting a fast switching mode. The fast mode for the I/O's will increase the peak current consumption of the device, especially if multiple I/Os are switching at the same time. The power supply needs to be designed to deliver this peak current. |
| 6 to 4 | RFU | - |
| 3 to 0 | SIGOutSel | 0h, 1h - The pin SIGOUT is 3-state 2h - The pin SIGOUT is 0 3h - The pin SIGOUT is 1 4h - The pin SIGOUT shows the TX-envelope 5h - The pin SIGOUT shows the TX-active signal 6h - The pin SIGOUT shows the S3C (generic) signal 7h - The pin SIGOUT shows the RX-envelope (only valid for ISO/IEC 14443A, 106 kBd) 8h - The pin SIGOUT shows the RX-active signal 9h - The pin SIGOUT shows the RX-bit signal |

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

8.16 Protocol configuration registers

8.16.1 TxBitMod

Table 200. TxBitMod register (address 48h)

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | | | | |
|---------------|------------|-----|------------------|-----|---------------|-----|----------------|--------------|--|--|--|--|
| Symbol | TxMSBFirst | RFU | TxParity Type | RFU | TxStopBitType | RFU | TxStartBitType | TxStartBitEn | | | | |
| Access rights | r/w | - | r/w | - | r/w | - | r/w | r/w | | | | |

Table 201. TxBitMod bits

| Bit | Symbol | Description |
|-----|----------------|---|
| 7 | TxMSBFirst | If set, data is interpreted MSB first for data transmission. If cleared, data is interpreted LSB first. |
| 6 | RFU | - |
| 5 | TxParityType | Defines the type of the parity bit. If set to 1, odd parity is calculated, otherwise even parity is calculated. |
| 4 | RFU | - |
| 3 | TxStopBitType | Defines the type of the stop-bit (0b: logic zero / 1b: logic one). |
| 2 | RFU | - |
| 1 | TxStartBitType | Defines the type of the start-bit (0b: logic zero / 1b: logic one). |
| 0 | TxStartBitEn | If set to 1, a start-bit will be sent. |

8.16.2 TxDataCon

Table 202. TxDataCon (address 4Ah)

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | |
|---------------|-----|-----|---------|-----|---------|--------|---|---|--|
| Symbol | | DCc | odeType | | DSCFreq | DBFreq | | | |
| Access rights | r/w | | | r/w | | r/w | | | |

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

Table 203. TxDataCon bits

| Bit | Symbol | Description |
|--------|-----------|---|
| 7 to 4 | DCodeType | Specifies the type of encoding of data to be used: 0h - no special coding 1h - collider datastream is decoded 2h - RFU 3h - RFU 4h - return to zero code - pulse at first position 5h - return to zero code - pulse at 2nd position 6h - return to zero code - pulse at 3rd position 7h - return to zero code - pulse at 4th position 8h - 1 out of 4 coding 9h - 1 out of 256 code (range 0 - 255) [ICODE SLI] Ah - 1 out of 256 code (range 0 - 255; 00h is encoded with no modulation, value 256 not used) [ICODE 1] Bh - 1 out of 256 code (range 0 - 255; 00h is encoded with a pulse on last position) [ICODE quite value] Ch- Pulse internal encoded (PIE) [ISO/IEC 18000-3 mode 3/ EPC Class-1HF] Dh - RFU Eh - RFU |
| 3 | DSCFreq | Specifies the subcarrier frequency of the used envelope. 0h - 424 kHz 1h - 848 kHz Note: This setting is only relevant, if an envelope is used which involves a subcarrier, e.g. Manchester with subcarrier coding. |
| 2 to 0 | DBFreq | Specifies the frequency of the bit stream: 0h - RFU 1h - RFU 2h - 26 kHz 3h - 53 kHz 4h - 106 kHz 5h - 212 kHz 6h - 424 kHz 7h - 848 kHz |

8.16.3 TxDataMod

Table 204. TxDataMod register (address 4Bh)

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|------------|-----------|--------|------|---------|---|----------|---|
| Symbol | Frame step | DMillerEn | DPulse | Туре | DInvert | | DEnvType | |
| Access rights | r/w | r/w | r/v | V | r/w | | r/w | |

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

Table 205. TxDataMod bits

| Bit | Symbol | Description |
|--------|------------|---|
| 7 | Framestep | If set to 1, at every start of transmission, each byte of data is sent in a separate frame. SOF and EOF are appended to the data byte according to the framing settings. After one byte is transmitted, the TxEncoder waits for a new start trigger to continue with the next byte (trigger is generated automatically). If set to 0, transmission is done in the used way, where after a start trigger all data bytes are sent and the framing is done for the complete data stream only once. |
| 6 | DMillerEn | If set, pulse modulation is applied according to modified miller code. Note: This bit is intended to be set if DPulseType is 1h. |
| 5 to 4 | DPulseType | Specifies which type of pulse modulation is selected. 0 h - no pulse modulation 1h - pulse starts at beginning of bit 2h - pulse starts at beginning of second bit half 3h - pulse starts at beginning of third bit quarter Note: If DMillerEn is set, DPulseType must be set to 1h. |
| 3 | DInvert | If set the envelope of data is inverted. |
| 2 to 0 | DEnvType | Specifies the type of envelope used for transmission of data packets. The selected envelope type is applied to the pseudo bit stream. 0h - Direct output 1h - Manchester code 2h - Manchester code with subcarrier 3h - BPSK 4h - RZ (pulse of half bit length at beginning of second half of bit) 5h - RZ (pulse of half bit length at beginning of bit) 6h - RFU 7h - RFU |

8.16.4 TxSymFreq

Table 206. TxSvmFreq (address 4Ch)

| . abio zooi | abio 2001 1 Aby in 104 (addition) | | | | | | | |
|---------------|-----------------------------------|---|----------|---|-----------|---|----------|---|
| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Symbol | S32SCFreq | | S32BFreq | | S10SCFreq | | S10BFreq | |
| Access rights | r/w | | r/w | | r/w | | r/w | |

Table 207. TxSymFreq bits

| Bit | Symbol | Description |
|-----|-----------|---|
| 7 | S32SCFreq | Specifies the frequency of the subcarrier of symbol2 and symbol3: 0b 424 kHz 1b 848 kHz |

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

| Bit | Symbol | Description |
|--------|-----------|---|
| 6 to 4 | S32BFreq | Specifies the frequency of the bit stream of symbol2 and symbol3: 000b RFU 001b RFU 010b 26 kHz 011b 53 kHz 100b 106 kHz 101b 212 kHz 111b 244 kHz 111b 848 kHz |
| 3 | S10SCFreq | Specifies the frequency of the subcarrier of symbol0 and symbol1: 0b424 kHz 1b848 kHz |
| 2 to 0 | S10BFreq | Specifies the frequency of the bit stream of symbol0 and symbol1: 000b RFU 001b RFU 010b 26 kHz 011b 53 kHz 100b 106 kHz 101b 212 kHz 111b 244 kHz 111b 848 kHz |

8.16.5 TxSym0

The two Registers TxSym0H and TxSym0L create a 16-bit register that contains the pattern for Symbol0.

Table 208. TxSym0H (address 4Dh)

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|-----------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Symbol | Symbol0_H | | | | | | | |
| Access rights | | r/w | | | | | | |

Table 209. TxSYM0H bits

| Bit | Symbol | Description |
|--------|----------|---|
| 7 to 0 | Symbol0H | Higher 8 bits of symbol definition for Symbol0. |

Table 210. TxSym0L (address 4Eh)

| | o zivi i kojimoz (adaroso i zii) | | | | | | | |
|---------------|----------------------------------|-----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Symbol | | Symbol0_L | | | | | | |
| Access rights | | r/w | | | | | | |

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

Table 211. TxSYM0L bits

| | ***** | | | | | |
|--------|-----------|--|--|--|--|--|
| Bit | Symbol | Description | | | | |
| 7 to 0 | Symbol0_L | Lower 8 bits of symbol definition for Symbol0. | | | | |

8.16.6 TxSym

The two Registers TxSym1H and TxSym1L create a 16 bit register that contains the pattern for Symbol1.

Table 212. TxSym1H (address 4Fh)

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|-----------|-----|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Symbol | Symbol1_H | | | | | | | |
| Access rights | | r/w | | | | | | |

Table 213. TxSym1H bits

| Bit | Symbol | Description |
|--------|-----------|---|
| 7 to 0 | Symbol1_H | Higher 8 bits of symbol definition for Symbol1. |

Table 214. TxSym1L (address 50h)

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|-----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Symbol | Symbol1_L | | | | | | | |
| Access rights | r/w | | | | | | | |

Table 215. TxSym1L bits

| Bit | Symbol | Description |
|--------|-----------|--|
| 7 to 0 | Symbol1_L | Lower 8 bits of symbol definition for Symbol1. |

8.16.7 TxSym2

Table 216. TxSYM2 (address 51h)

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|---------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Symbol | Symbol2 | | | | | | | |
| Access rights | r/w | | | | | | | |

Table 217. TxSym2 bits

| Bit | Symbol | Description | |
|--------|---------|--------------------------------|--|
| 7 to 0 | Symbol2 | Symbol definition for Symbol2. | |

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

8.16.8 TxSym3

Table 218. TxSym3 (address 52h)

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|-----|---------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Symbol | | Symbol3 | | | | | | |
| Access rights | r/w | | | | | | | |

Table 219. TxSym3 bits

| Bit | Symbol | Description |
|--------|---------|--------------------------------|
| 7 to 0 | Symbol3 | Symbol definition for Symbol3. |

8.16.9 TxSym10Len

Table 220. TxSym10Len (address 53h)

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | |
|---------------|---------|---|---|---|---------|-----|---|---|--|
| Symbol | Sym1Len | | | | Sym0Len | | | | |
| Access rights | r/w | | | | | r/w | | | |

Table 221. TxSym10Len bits

| Bit | Symbol | Description |
|--------|---------|---|
| 7 to 4 | Sym1Len | Specifies the number of valid bits of the symbol definition of Symbol1. The range is from 1 bit (0h) to 16 bits (Fh). |
| 3 to 0 | Sym0Len | Specifies the number of valid bits of the symbol definition of Symbol0. The range is from 1 bit (0h) to 16 bits (Fh). |

8.16.10 TxSym32Len

Table 222. TxSym32Len (address 54h)

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|-----|---------|-----|-----|-----|---------|-----|-----|
| Symbol | RFU | Sym3Len | | | RFU | Sym2Len | | |
| Access rights | - | r/w | r/w | r/w | - | r/w | r/w | r/w |

Table 223. TxSym32Len bits

| Bit | Symbol | Description |
|--------|---------|--|
| 7 | RFU | - |
| 6 to 4 | Sym3Len | Specifies the number of valid bits of the symbol definition of Symbol3. The range is from 1 bit (0h) to 8 bits (7h). |
| 3 | RFU | - |

CLRC663

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© NXP B.V. 2017. All rights reserved.

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

| Bit | Symbol | Description |
|--------|---------|--|
| 2 to 0 | Sym2Len | Specifies the number of valid bits of the symbol definition of Symbol2. The range is from 1 bit (0h) to 8 bits (7h). |

8.16.11 TxSym10BurstCtrl

Table 224. TxSym10BurstCtrl register (address 55h)

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|-----|---------------|---------------|-------------|-----|-------------------|-------------------|-----------------|
| Symbol | RFU | Sym1BurstType | Sym1BurstOnly | Sym1BurstEn | RFU | Sym0Burst Type | Sym0B urstOnly | Sym0B urstEn |
| Access rights | - | r/w | r/w | r/w | - | r/w | r/w | r/w |

Table 225. TxSym10BurstCtrl bits

| Bit | Symbol | Description |
|-----|---------------|---|
| 7 | RFU | - |
| 6 | Sym1BurstType | Specifies the type of the burst of Symbol1 (logical zero / logical one). |
| 5 | Sym1BurstOnly | If set to 1 Symbol1 consists only of a burst and no symbol pattern. |
| 4 | Sym1BurstEn | Enables the burst of symbol 1 of the length defined in TxSym10BurstLen. |
| 3 | RFU | - |
| 2 | Sym0BurstType | Specifies the type of the burst of symbol 0 (logical zero / logical one). |
| 1 | Sym0BurstOnly | If set to 1, symbol 0 consists only of a burst and no symbol pattern. |
| 0 | Sym0BurstEn | Enables the burst of symbol 0 of the length defined in TxSym10BurstLen. |

8.16.12 TxSym10Mod Reg

Table 226. TxSym10Mod register (address 56h)

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|-----|-------------|----------|------|--------|------|--------|---|
| Symbol | RFU | S10MillerEn | S10Pulse | Туре | S10Inv | S10E | nvType | |
| Access rights | - | r/w | r/w | | r/w | r/w | | |

Table 227. TxSym10Mod bits

| Bit | Symbol | Description |
|-----|--------|-------------|
| 7 | RFU | - |

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

| Bit | Symbol | Description |
|--------|--------------|---|
| 6 | S10MillerEn | If set, pulse modulation is applied according to modified miller code. Note: This bit shall be set only if S10PulseType is set to 1h. |
| 5 to 4 | S10PulseType | Specifies which type of pulse modulation is selected: 0h - no pulse modulation 1h - pulse starts at beginning of bit 2h - pulse starts at beginning of second bit half 3h - pulse starts at beginning of third bit quarter |
| 3 | S10Inv | If set. the output of Symbol0 and Symbol1 is inverted. |
| 2 to 0 | S10EnvType | Specifies the type of envelope used for transmission of Symbol0 and Symbol1. The pseudo bit stream is logically combined with the selected envelope type. 0h - Direct output 1h - Manchester code 2h - Manchester code with subcarrier 3h - BPKSK 4h - RZ return zero, pulse of half bit length at beginning of second half of bit 5h - RZ return zero, pulse of half bit length at beginning of second half of bit 6h - RFU 7h - RFU |

8.16.13 TxSym32Mod

Table 228. TxSym32Mod register (address 57h)

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|-----|-------------|----------|-------|--------|---|------------|---|
| Symbol | RFU | S32MillerEn | S32Pulse | еТуре | S32Inv | , | S32EnvType | • |
| Access rights | - | r/w | r/w | | r/w | | r/w | |

Table 229. TxSym32Mod bits

| Bit | Symbol | Description |
|--------|--------------|--|
| 7 | RFU | - |
| 6 | S32MillerEn | If set, pulse modulation is applied according to modified miller code. Note: This bit shall be set only if S32PulseType is set to 1h. |
| 5 to 4 | S32PulseType | Specifies which type of pulse modulation is selected: 0h - no pulse modulation 1h - pulse starts at beginning of bit 2h - pulse starts at beginning of second bit half 3h - pulse starts at beginning of third bit quarter |
| 3 | S32Inv | If set. the output of Symbol2 and Symbol3 is inverted. |

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

| Bit | Symbol | Description |
|--------|------------|--|
| 2 to 0 | S32EnvType | Specifies the type of envelope used for transmission of symbol 0 and symbol 1. The bit stream is logically combined with the selected envelope type. |
| | | 0h - Direct output |
| | | 1h - Manchester code |
| | | 2h - Manchester code with subcarrier |
| | | 3h - BPSK |
| | | 4h - RZ return zero, pulse of half bit length at beginning of second half of bit) |
| | | 5h - RZ return zero, pulse of half bit length at beginning of bit) 6h to 7h RFU |

8.17 Receiver configuration

8.17.1 RxBitMod

Table 230. RxBitMod (address 58h)

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|-----|-----|----------------|----------------|------------|-------------|--------------|-----|
| Symbol | RFU | RFU | RxStopOnInvPar | RxStopOnLength | RxMSBFirst | RxStopBitEn | RxParityType | RFU |
| Access rights | - | - | r/w | r/w | r/w | r/w | r/w | - |

Table 231. RxBitMod bits

| Bit | Symbol | Description |
|--------|----------------|--|
| 7 to 6 | RFU | - |
| 5 | RxStopOnInvPar | If set to 1, inverse parity bit is a stop condition. |
| 4 | RxStopOnLength | If set to 1, data reception stops when the number of received bytes reach the defined frame length. The value for the frame length is taken from the first data-byte received. |
| 3 | RxMSBFirst | If set to 1, data bytes are interpreted MSB first for data reception, which means data is converted at the CLCoPro interface. If this bit is set to 0, data is interpreted LSB first. |
| 2 | RxStopBitEn | If set, a stop-bit is expected and will be checked and extracted from data stream. Additionally on detection of a stop-bit a reset signal for the demodulator is generator to enable a resynchronization of the demodulator. If the expected stop-bit is incorrect, a frame error flag is set and the reception is aborted. Note: A stop bit is always considered to be a logic 1 |
| 1 | RxParityType | Defines which type of the parity-bit is calculated: If cleared: Even parity If set: Odd parity |
| 0 | RFU | - |

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

8.17.2 RxEofSym

Table 232. RxEofSym (address 59h)

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|---|-------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Symbol | | RxEOFSymbol | | | | | | |
| Access rights | | r/w | | | | | | |

Table 233. RxEOFSym bits

| Bit | Symbol | Description |
|--------|-----------------|---|
| 7 to 0 | RxEOF Symbol | This value defines the pattern of the EOF symbol with a maximum length of 4 bit. Every tuple of 2 bits of the RxEOFSymbol encodes one bit of the EOF symbol. A 00 tuple closes the symbol. In this way symbols with less than 4 bits can be defined, starting with the bit0 and bit1. The leftmost active symbol pattern is processed first, which means the pattern is expected first. If the bit0 and bit1 are both zero, the EOF symbol is disabled. The following mapping is defined: 0h - no symbol bit 1h - zero value 2h - one value 3h - collision Example: 1Dh: Zero-Collision-Zero E8h: No symbol because two LSBits are zero |

8.17.3 RxSyncValH

Table 234. RxSyncValH register (address5Ah)

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|---|------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Symbol | | RxSyncValH | | | | | | |
| Access rights | | r/w | | | | | | |

Table 235. RxSyncValH bits

| Bit | Symbol | Description |
|---------|------------|--|
| 15 to 0 | RxSyncValH | Defines the high byte of the Start Of Frame (SOF) pattern, which must be in front of the receiving data. |

8.17.4 RxSyncValL

Table 236. RxSyncValL register (address 5Bh)

| D:4 | 7 | | | 4 | 2 | 0 | 4 | 0 |
|--------|---|------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| BIT | 1 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | | 1 | U |
| Symbol | | RxSyncValL | | | | | | |

CLRC663

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|---|---|---|-----|---|---|---|---|
| Access rights | | | | r/w | I | | | |

Table 237. RxSyncValL bits

| Bit | Symbol | Description |
|--------|--------|---|
| 7 to 0 | _ | Defines the low byte of the Start Of Frame (SOF) Pattern, which must be in front of the receiving data. |

8.17.5 RxSyncMod

Table 238. RxSyncMode register (address 5Ch)

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|---|----|-------|---|-------------|--------------|-----|-------|
| Symbol | | Sy | ncLen | | SyncNegEdge | LastSyncHalf | Syn | сТуре |
| Access rights | | | r/w | | r/w | r/w | r | /w |

Table 239. RxSyncMod bits

| | TOO THOM OUT D | |
|--------|----------------|---|
| Bit | Symbol | Description |
| 7 to 4 | SyncLen | Defines how many Bits of registers RxSyncValH and RxSyncValL are valid. For ISO/IEC 14443B set to 0. |
| 3 | SyncNegEdge | Is used for SOF with no correlation peak. The first negative edge of the correlation is used for defining the bit grid. |
| 2 | LastSyncHalf | The last Bit of the Sync mode has only half of the length compared to all other bits. (ISO/IEC 18000-3 mode 3/ EPC Class-1HF). |
| 1 to 0 | SyncType | 0: all 16 bits of SyncVal are interpreted as burst. 1: a nibble of bits is interpreted as one bit in following way: {data, coll} data = zero or one; coll = 1 means a collision on this bit. Note: if Coll = 1 the value of data is ignored. 2: the synchronization is done at every start bit of each byte (type B) 3: RFU |

8.17.6 RxMod

Table 240. RxMod register (address 5Dh)

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|-----|-----|-----------|------------|----------|---------|-----|------|
| Symbol | RFU | RFU | PreFilter | RectFilter | SyncHigh | CorrInv | FSK | BPSK |
| Access rights | - | - | r/w | r/w | r/w | r/w | r/w | r/w |

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

Table 241. RxMod bits

| Bit | Symbol | Description |
|--------|------------|---|
| 7 to 6 | - | RFU |
| 5 | PreFilter | If set 4 samples are combined to one data. (average). |
| 4 | RectFilter | If set, the ADC-values are changed to a more rectangular wave shape. |
| 3 | SyncHigh | Defines if the bit grid is fixed at maximum (1) or at minimum (0) value of the correlation. |
| 2 | CorrInv | Defines a logical for Manchester coding: 0: subcarrier / no subcarrier. |
| 1 | FSK | If set to 1, the demodulation scheme is set to FSK. |
| 0 | BPSK | If set to 1, the modulation scheme is BPSK. |

8.17.7 RxCorr

Table 242. RxCorr register (address 5Eh)

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|------|------|-------|-------|---------|---|-----|---|
| Symbol | Corr | Freq | CorrS | Speed | CorrLen | | RFU | |
| Access rights | r/w | r/w | r/w | r/w | r/w | | - | |

Table 243. RxCorr bits

| Tubic 240. | CXCOII DILS | |
|------------|-------------|---|
| Bit | Symbol | Description |
| 7, 6 | CorrFreq | 0h - 212 kHz 1h - 424 kHz 2h - 848 kHz 3h - 848 kHz |
| 5, 4 | CorrSpeed | Defines the number of clocks used for one correlation. 0h - ISO/IEC 14443 1h - ICODE 53 kBd, FeliCa 424 kBd 2h - ICODE 26 kBd, FeliCa 212 kBd 3h - RFU |
| 3 | CorrLen | Defines the length of the correlation data. (64 or 32 values). If set the lengths of the correlation data is 32 values. (ISO/IEC 18000-3 mode 3/ EPC Class-1HF, 2 Pulse Manchester 848 kHz subcarrier). |
| 2 to 0 | RFU | - |

8.17.8 FabCali

Table 244. FabCali register (address 5Fh)

| | about rogion |) (aaa. 555 5. | •••, | | | | | |
|--------|--------------|----------------|------|---------|---|---|---|---|
| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Symbol | | | | FabCali | | | | |

CLRC663

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© NXP B.V. 2017. All rights reserved.

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
|---------------|---|---|---|-----|---|---|---|---|
| Access rights | | | | r/w | | | | |

Table 245. FabCali bits

| Bit | Symbol | Description |
|--------|---------|--|
| 7 to 0 | FabCali | Fabrication calibration of the receiver. NOTE: do not change boot value. |

8.18 Version register

8.18.1 Version

Table 246. Version register (address 7Fh)

| Bit | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | |
|---------------|---------|---|---|---|------------|---|---|---|--|
| Symbol | Version | | | | SubVersion | | | | |
| Access rights | | | r | | | r | | | |

Table 247. Version bits

| Bit | Symbol | Description |
|--------|------------|--|
| 7 to 4 | Version | Includes the version of the CLRC663 silicon. |
| | | CLRC66301: 0x1 |
| | | CLRC66302: 0x1 |
| | | CLRC66303: 0x1 |
| 3 to 0 | SubVersion | Includes the subversion of the CLRC663 silicon. |
| | | CLRC66301: 0x8 |
| | | CLRC66302: 0x8 -No difference of the silicon between versions CLRC66301 and CLRC66302 |
| | | CLRC66303: 0xA LPCD_OPTIONS register had been added compared to earlier version of the CLRC663. Default configuration for LoadProtocol updated for improved performance. User EEPROM initialized with data. Transmitter driver allows higher I _{TVDD} than lower SubVersions. |

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

9 Limiting values

Table 248. Limiting values

In accordance with the Absolute Maximum Rating System (IEC 60134).

| Symbol | Parameter | Conditions | Min | Max | Unit |
|------------------------|---------------------------------|--|-------|-------|------|
| V_{DD} | supply voltage | | -0.5 | + 6.0 | V |
| V _{DD(PVDD)} | PVDD supply voltage | | -0.5 | + 6.0 | V |
| $V_{DD(TVDD)}$ | TVDD supply voltage | | -0.5 | + 6.0 | V |
| I _{DD(TVDD)} | TVDD supply current | CLRC66301, CLRC66302 | - | 250 | mA |
| | | CLRC66303 | - | 500 | |
| $V_{i(RXP)}$ | input voltage on pin RXP | | -0.5 | + 2.0 | V |
| $V_{i(RXN)}$ | input voltage on pin RXN | | -0.5 | + 2.0 | V |
| P _{tot} | total power dissipation | per package | - | 1125 | mW |
| V _{ESD} (HBM) | electrostatic discharge voltage | Human Body Model (HBM); 1500 Ω, 100 pF; JESD22-A114- B | -2000 | 2000 | V |
| V _{ESD} (CDM) | electrostatic discharge voltage | Charge Device Model (CDM); | -500 | 500 | V |
| T _{j(max)} | maximum junction temperature | | - | 125 | °C |
| T _{stg} | storage temperature | no supply voltage applied | -55 | +150 | °C |

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

10 Recommended operating conditions

Exposure of the device to other conditions than specified in the Recommended Operating Conditions section for extended periods may affect device reliability.

Electrical parameters (minimum, typical and maximum) of the device are guaranteed only when it is used within the recommended operating conditions.

Table 249. Operating conditions CLRC66301HN and CLRC66302HN

| Symbol | Parameter | Conditions | | Min | Тур | Max | Unit |
|------------------|-------------------------------|---|-----|-----|-----|------|------|
| V_{DD} | supply voltage | | | 3.0 | 5.0 | 5.5 | V |
| $V_{DD(TVDD)}$ | TVDD supply voltage | | [1] | 3.0 | 5.0 | 5.5 | V |
| $V_{DD(PVDD)}$ | PVDD supply voltage | | | 3.0 | 5.0 | 5.5 | V |
| T _{amb} | operating ambient temperature | in still air with exposed pin soldered on a 4 layer JEDEC PCB | | -25 | +25 | +85 | °C |
| T _{stg} | storage temperature | no supply voltage applied, relative humidity 4575% | | -40 | +25 | +125 | °C |

^[1] $V_{DD(PVDD)}$ must always be the same or lower than V_{DD} .

Table 250. Operating conditions CLRC66303HN

| Symbol | Parameter | Conditions | | Min | Тур | Max | Unit |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------|---|-----|-----|-----|------|------|
| V _{DD} | supply voltage | | | 2.5 | 5.0 | 5.5 | V |
| V _{DD(TVDD)} | TVDD supply voltage | | [1] | 2.5 | 5.0 | 5.5 | V |
| V _{DD(PVDD)} | PVDD supply voltage | all host interfaces except I2C interface | | 2.5 | 5.0 | 5.5 | V |
| | | all host interfaces incl. I2C interface | | 3.0 | 5.0 | 5.5 | V |
| T _{amb} | operating ambient temperature | in still air with exposed pin soldered on a 4 layer JEDEC PCB | | -40 | +25 | +105 | °C |
| T _{stg} | storage temperature | no supply voltage applied, relative humidity 4575% | | -45 | +25 | +125 | °C |

^[1] $V_{DD(PVDD)}$ must always be the same or lower than V_{DD} .

^{1.} $V_{DD(PVDD)}$ must always be the same or lower than V_{DD} .

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

11 Thermal characteristics

Table 251. Thermal characteristics

| Symbol | Parameter | Conditions | Package | Тур | Unit |
|---------------|---|---|---------|-----|------|
| $R_{th(j-a)}$ | thermal resistance from junction to ambient | in still air with exposed pin soldered on a 4 layer JEDEC PCB | HVQFN32 | 40 | K/W |

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

12 Characteristics

Table 252. Characteristics

| Symbol | Parameter | Conditions | Min | Тур | Max | Unit |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------------|---|-------|------|-----|----------|
| Current c | onsumption | | | | | |
| I _{DD} | supply current | I _{DD} = A _{VDD} +D _{VDD} ; modem on (transmitter and receiver are switched on) | - | 17 | 20 | mA |
| | | I _{DD} = A _{VDD} +D _{VDD} ; modem off (transmitter and receiver are switched off) | - | 0.45 | 0.5 | mA |
| I _{DD(PVDD)} | PVDD supply current | no load on digital pins, leakage current only | - | 0.5 | 5 | μΑ |
| I _{DD(TVDD)} | TVDD supply current | CLRC66301HN, CLRC66302HN | - | 100 | 250 | mA |
| | | CLRC66303HN | - | 250 | 350 | mA |
| l _{pd} | power-down current | All OUTx pins floating | | | | <u>'</u> |
| | | ambient temp = +25 °C | - | 40 | 400 | nA |
| | | ambient temp = -40°C +85°C | - | 1.5 | 2.1 | μΑ |
| | | CLRC66303: ambient temp = +105 °C | - | 3.5 | 5.2 | μΑ |
| I _{stby} | standby current | All OUTx pins floating | | ' | | <u>'</u> |
| | | ambient temp = 25 °C, I _{VDD} +I _{TVDD} + I _{PVDD} | - | 3 | 6 | μΑ |
| | | ambient temp = -40 °C +105°C, $I_{stby} = I_{VDD} + I_{TVDD} + I_{PVDD}$ | - | 5.25 | 26 | |
| I _{LPCD(sleep)} | LPCD sleep current | All OUTx pins floating | | | | |
| | | LFO active, no RF field on, ambient temp = 25 °C | [1] _ | 3.3 | 6.3 | μΑ |
| ILPCD(averaç | _ச ்PCD average current | All OUTx pins floating, TxLoad = 50 ohms. LPCD_FILTER = 0; Rfon duration = 10 us, RF-off duration 300ms; V _{TVDD} = 3.0V; T _{amb} = 25°C; I _{LPCD} = I _{VDD} +I _{TVDD} + I _{PVDD} | | | | |
| | | LPCD_TX_HIGH = 0, | - | 12 | - | μA |
| | | LPCD_TX_HIGH = 1 | - | 23 | - | |
| t _{RFON} | RF-on time during LPCD | LPCD_TX_HIGH = 0; TVDD=5.0 V T=25C; | - | 10 | - | μs |
| | | LPCD_TX_HIGH = 1; TVDD=5.0 V; T=25C | - | 50 | - | μs |

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

| Symbol | Parameter | Conditions | Min | Тур | Max | Unit |
|-----------------------|---|--|--------------------------------|---------------------|------------------------------|------|
| C _L | external buffer capacitor | AVDD | 220 | 470 | - | nF |
| C _L | external buffer capacitor | DVDD | 220 | 470 | - | nF |
| IFSEL0/C | naracteristics SIGIN/OUT7, DUT4, IFSEL1/OUT5, TCK/C DO/OUT0, IRQ, IF0, IF1, IF2 | OUT3, TMS/OUT2, TDI/ | | | | |
| I _{LI} | input leakage current | output disabled | 0.0 | 50 | 500 | nA |
| V_{IL} | low-level input voltage | | -0.5 | - | 0.3 x V _{DD(PVDD)} | V |
| V _{IH} | high-level input voltage | | 0.7 x V _{DD(PVDD)} | V _{DD(PVD} | DY _{DD(PVDD)} + 0.5 | V |
| V_{OL} | low-level output voltage | | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.4 | V |
| V _{OH} | high-level output voltage | If pins are used as output OUTx, I _{OH} = 4 mA driving current for each pin | V _{DD(PVDD)} -0.4 | · | D Y DD(PVDD) | V |
| C _i | input capacitance | | 0.0 | 2.5 | 4.5 | pF |
| Pin chara | acteristics PDOWN | | | | | |
| V _{IL} | low-level input voltage | | 0.0 | 0.0 | 0.4 | V |
| V _{IH} | high-level input voltage | | 0.6 x V _{PVDD} | $V_{DD(PVD}$ | DYDD(PVDD) | V |
| - | esistance for TCK, TMS, T | DI, IF2 | | | | |
| R _{pu} | pull-up resistance | | 50 | 72 | 120 | ΚΩ |
| Pin chara | acteristics AUX 1, AUX 2 | | | | | |
| V _o | output voltage | | 0.0 | - | 1.8 | V |
| C _L | load capacitance | | 0.0 | - | 400 | pF |
| Pin chara | acteristics RXP, RXN | | | | | |
| V_{pp} | input voltage | | 0 | 1.65 | 1.8 | V |
| Ci | input capacitance | | 2 | 3.5 | 5 | pF |
| $V_{\text{mod(pp)}}$ | modulation voltage | $V_{\text{mod(pp)}} = V_{i(pp)(\text{max})} - V_{i(pp)}$ (min) | - | 2.5 | - | mV |
| Pins TX1 | and TX2 | | | | | |
| Vo | output voltage | | V _{ss(TVSS)} | - | $V_{DD(TVDD)}$ | V |
| R _o | output resistance | CLRC66301, CLRC66302: T=25°C, V _{DD(TVDD)} = 5.0V | - | 1.5 | - | Ω |
| | | CLRC66303: T=25°C, V _{DD(TVDD)} = 5.0V | - | 1.2 | - | Ω |
| Clock fre | quency Pin CLKOUT | | | | | |
| f _{clk} | clock frequency | configured to 27.12 MHz | - | 27.12 | - | MHz |
| δ_{clk} | clock duty cycle | | - | 50 | - | % |
| Crystal c | onnection XTAL1, XTAL2 | | | , | | 1 |
| V _{o(p-p)} | peak-to-peak output voltage | pin XTAL1 | - | 1.0 | - | V |
| Vi | input voltage | pin XTAL1 | 0.0 | - | 1.8 | V |

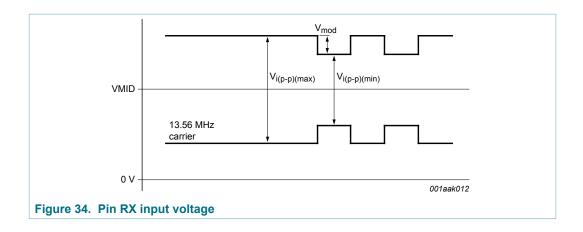
CLRC663

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

| Symbol | Parameter | Conditions | Min | Тур | Max | Unit |
|-------------------|---|--|---------------------------|-------|----------------------------|-------|
| Ci | input capacitance | pin XTAL1 | - | 3 | - | pF |
| Crystal re | equirements | | ' | | - | |
| f _{xtal} | crystal frequency | ISO/IEC14443 compliancy | 27.12-14kHz | 27.12 | 27.12+14kHz | MHz |
| ESR | equivalent series resistance | | - | 50 | 100 | Ω |
| C _L | load capacitance | | - | 10 | - | pF |
| P _{xtal} | crystal power dissipation | | - | 50 | 100 | μW |
| Input cha | aracteristics I/O Pin Charac | cteristics IF3-SDA in I ² C configu | uration | | - | |
| ILI | input leakage current | output disabled | - | 2 | 100 | nA |
| V _{IL} | LOW-level input voltage | | -0.5 | - | +0.3 V _{DD(PVDD)} | V |
| V _{IH} | HIGH-level input voltage | | 0.7 V _{DD(PVDD)} | - | $V_{DD(PVDD)} + 0.5$ | V |
| V _{OL} | LOW-level output voltage | I _{OL} = 3 mA | - | - | 0.3 | V |
| I _{OL} | LOW-level output current | V _{OL} = 0.4 V; Standard mode, Fast mode | 4 | - | - | mA |
| | | V _{OL} = 0.6 V; Standard mode, Fast mode | 6 | - | - | mA |
| $t_{f(o)}$ | output fall time | Standard mode, Fast mode, C _L < 400 pF | - | - | 250 | ns |
| | | Fast mode +; C _L < 550 pF | - | - | 120 | ns |
| t _{SP} | pulse width of spikes that must be suppressed by the input filter | | 0 | - | 50 | ns |
| Ci | input capacitance | | - | 3.5 | 5 | pF |
| C _L | load capacitance | Standard mode | - | - | 400 | pF |
| | | Fast mode | - | - | 550 | pF |
| t _{EER} | EEPROM data retention time | T _{amb} = +55 °C | 10 | - | - | year |
| N _{EEC} | EEPROM endurance (number of programming cycles) | under all operating conditions | 5 x 10 ⁵ | - | - | cycle |

^[1] I_{pd} is the total current for all supplies.

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus



12.1 Timing characteristics

Table 253. SPI timing characteristics

| Symbol | Parameter | Conditions | Min | Тур | Max | Unit |
|--------------------------|--|----------------------|-----|-----|-----|------|
| t _{SCKL} | SCK LOW time | | 50 | - | - | ns |
| t _{SCKH} | SCK HIGH time | | 50 | - | - | ns |
| t _{h(SCKH-D)} | SCK HIGH to data input hold time | SCK to changing MOSI | 25 | - | _ | ns |
| t _{su(D-SCKH)} | data input to SCK HIGH set- up time | changing MOSI to SCK | 25 | - | _ | ns |
| t _{h(SCKL-Q)} | SCK LOW to data output hold time | SCK to changing MISO | - | - | 25 | ns |
| t _(SCKL-NSSH) | SCK LOW to NSS HIGH time | | 0 | - | - | ns |
| t _{NSSH} | NSS HIGH time | before communication | 50 | - | - | ns |

Remark: To send more bytes in one data stream, the NSS signal must be LOW during the send process. To send more than one data stream, the NSS signal must be HIGH between each data stream.

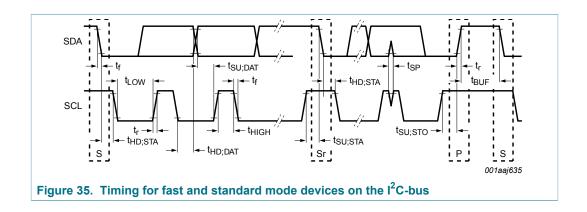
Table 254. I²C-bus timing in fast mode and fast mode plus

| Symbol | Parameter | Conditions | Fast mode | | Fast mode Plus | | Unit |
|---------------------|--|---|-----------|-----|-------------------|------|------|
| | | | Min | Max | Min | Max | |
| f _{SCL} | SCL clock frequency | | 0 | 400 | 0 | 1000 | kHz |
| t _{HD;STA} | hold time (repeated) START condition | after this period, the first clock pulse is generated | 600 | - | 260 | - | ns |
| t _{SU;STA} | set-up time for a repeated START condition | | 600 | - | 260 | - | ns |
| t _{su;sto} | set-up time for STOP condition | | 600 | - | 260 | - | ns |
| t _{LOW} | LOW period of the SCL clock | | 1300 | - | 500 | - | ns |
| t _{HIGH} | HIGH period of the SCL clock | | 600 | - | 260 | - | ns |
| t _{HD;DAT} | data hold time | | 0 | 900 | - | 450 | ns |

CLRC663

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

| Symbol | Parameter | Conditions | Fast mode | | Fast r Plus | Fast mode Plus | |
|---------------------|--|---------------------|-----------|-----|----------------|-------------------|----|
| | | | Min | Max | Min | Max | |
| t _{SU;DAT} | data set-up time | | 100 | - | - | - | ns |
| t _r | rise time | SCL signal | 20 | 300 | - | 120 | ns |
| t _f | fall time | SCL signal | 20 | 300 | - | 120 | ns |
| t _r | rise time | SDA and SCL signals | 20 | 300 | - | 120 | ns |
| t _f | fall time | SDA and SCL signals | 20 | 300 | - | 120 | ns |
| t _{BUF} | bus free time between a STOP and START condition | | 1.3 | - | 0.5 | - | μs |

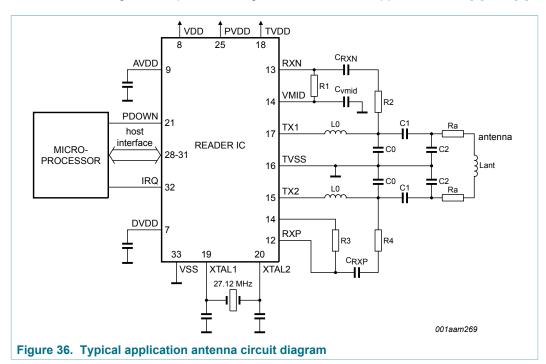


High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

13 Application information

A typical application diagram using a complementary antenna connection to the CLRC663 is shown in the following figure.

The antenna tuning and RF part matching is described in the application note [1] and [2].



13.1 Antenna design description

The matching circuit for the antenna consists of an EMC low pass filter (L0 and C0), a matching circuitry (C1 and C2), and a receiving circuits (R1 = R3, R2 = R4, C3 = C5 and C4 = C6;), and the antenna itself. The receiving circuit component values need to be designed for operation with the CLRC663. A re-use of dedicated antenna designs done for other products without adaptation of component values will result in degraded performance.

13.1.1 EMC low pass filter

The MIFARE system operates at a frequency of 13.56 MHz. This frequency is derived from a quartz oscillator to clock the CLRC663 and is also the basis for driving the antenna with the 13.56 MHz energy carrier. This will not only cause emitted power at 13.56 MHz but will also emit power at higher harmonics. The international EMC regulations define the amplitude of the emitted power in a broad frequency range. Thus, an appropriate filtering of the output signal is necessary to fulfill these regulations.

Remark: The PCB layout has a major influence on the overall performance of the filter.

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

13.1.2 Antenna matching

Due to the impedance transformation of the given low pass filter, the antenna coil has to be matched to a certain impedance. The matching elements C1 and C2 can be estimated and have to be fine-tuned depending on the design of the antenna coil.

The correct impedance matching is important to provide the optimum performance. The overall quality factor has to be considered to guarantee a proper ISO/IEC 14443 communication scheme. Environmental influences have to be considered as well as common EMC design rules.

For details, refer to the NXP application notes.

13.1.3 Receiving circuit

The internal receiving concept of the CLRC663 makes use both side-bands of the subcarrier load modulation of the card response via a differential receiving concept (RXP, RXN). No external filtering is required.

It is recommended using the internally generated VMID potential as the input potential of pin RX. This DC voltage level of VMID has to be coupled to the Rx-pins via R2 and R4. To provide a stable DC reference voltage capacitances C4, C6 has to be connected between VMID and ground. Refer to Figure 36.

Considering the (AC) voltage limits at the Rx-pins the AC voltage divider of R1 + C3 and R2 as well as R3 + C5 and R4 has to be designed. Depending on the antenna coil design and the impedance matching, the voltage at the antenna coil varies from antenna design to antenna design. Therefore the recommended way to design the receiving circuit is to use the given values for R1(= R3), R2 (= R4), and C3 (= C5) from the above mentioned application note, and adjust the voltage at the RX-pins by varying R1(= R3) within the given limits.

Remark: R2 and R4 are AC-wise connected to ground (via C4 and C6).

13.1.4 Antenna coil

The precise calculation of the antenna coils' inductance is not practicable but the inductance can be **estimated** using the following formula. We recommend designing an antenna either with a circular or rectangular shape.

$$L_1 = 2 \cdot I_1 \cdot \left(\ln \left(\frac{I_1}{D_1} \right) + -K \right) N_1^{1,8}$$

(4)

- I₁ Length in cm of one turn of the conductor loop
- D₁ Diameter of the wire or width of the PCB conductor respectively
- K Antenna shape factor (K = 1.07 for circular antennas and K = 1.47 for square antennas)
- L₁ Inductance in nH
- N₁ Number of turns
- Ln: Natural logarithm function

The actual values of the **antenna inductance**, **resistance**, **and capacitance at 13.56 MHz** depend on various parameters such as:

CLRC663

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© NXP B.V. 2017. All rights reserved.

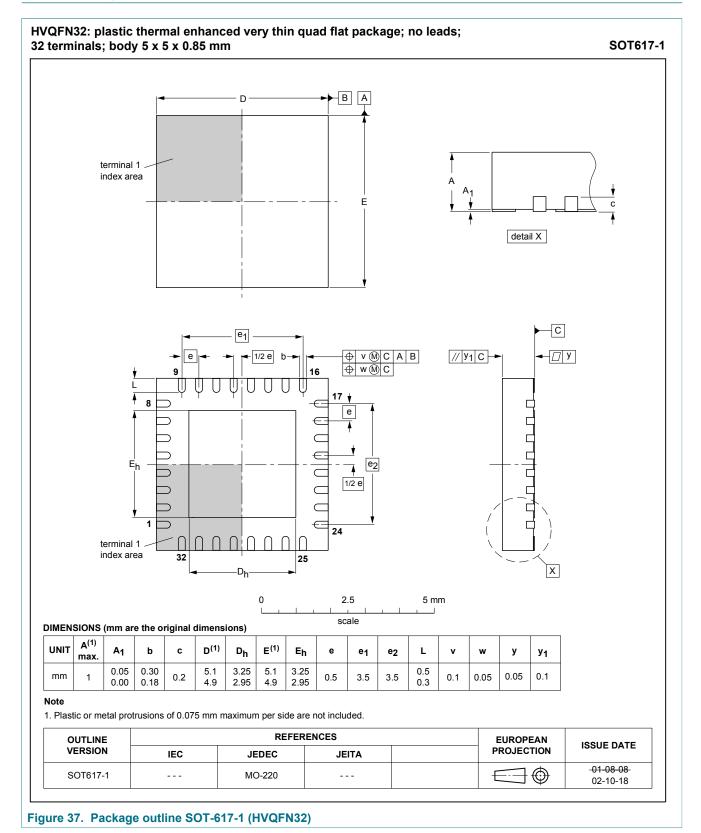
High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

- antenna construction (Type of PCB)
- · thickness of conductor
- · distance between the windings
- · shielding layer
- metal or ferrite in the near environment

Therefore a measurement of those parameters under real life conditions, or at least a rough measurement and a tuning procedure are highly recommended to guarantee a reasonable performance. For details, refer to the above mentioned application notes.

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

14 Package outline



High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

15 Handling information

Moisture Sensitivity Level (MSL) evaluation has been performed according to SNW-FQ-225B rev.04/07/07 (JEDEC J-STD-020C). MSL for this package is level 2 which means 260 °C convection reflow temperature.

For MSL2:

- · Dry pack is required.
- 1 year out-of-pack floor life at maximum ambient temperature 30°C/ 85 % RH.

For MSL1:

- · No dry pack is required.
- No out-of-pack floor live spec. required.

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

16 Appendix

16.1 LoadProtocol command register initialization

The RF configuration is loaded with the command Load Protocol. The tables below show the register configuration as performed by this command for each of the protocols. Antenna specific configurations are not covered by this register settings.

The CLRC66301 and CLRC66302 is not initialized for any antenna configuration. For this product the antenna configuration needs to be done by firmware.

The CLRC66303 antenna configuration in the user EEprom is described in the chapter: "CLRC66303 EEprom configuration".

Table 255. ISO/IEC14443-A 106 / MIFARE

| Value for register | Value (hex) |
|--------------------|-------------|
| TxBitMod | 20 |
| RFU | 00 |
| TxDataCon | 04 |
| TxDataMod | 50 |
| TxSymFreq | 40 |
| TxSym0H | 00 |
| TxSym0L | 00 |
| TxSym1H | 00 |
| TxSym1L | 00 |
| TxSym2 | 00 |
| TxSym3 | 00 |
| TxSym10Len | 00 |
| TxSym32Len | 00 |
| TxSym10BurstCtrl | 00 |
| TxSym10Mod | 00 |
| TxSym32Mod | 50 |
| RxBitMod | 02 |
| RxEofSym | 00 |
| RxSyncValH | 00 |
| RxSyncValL | 01 |
| RxSyncMod | 00 |
| RxMod | 08 |
| RxCorr | 80 |
| FabCal | B2 |

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

Table 256. ISO/IEC14443-A 212/ MIFARE

| Value for register | Value (hex) |
|--------------------|-------------|
| TxBitMod | 20 |
| RFU | 00 |
| TxDataCon | 05 |
| TxDataMod | 50 |
| TxSymFreq | 50 |
| TxSym0H | 00 |
| TxSym0L | 00 |
| TxSym1H | 00 |
| TxSym1L | 00 |
| TxSym2 | 00 |
| TxSym3 | 00 |
| TxSym10Len | 00 |
| TxSym32Len | 00 |
| TxSym10BurstCtrl | 00 |
| TxSym10Mod | 00 |
| TxSym32Mod | 50 |
| RxBitMod | 22 |
| RxEofSym | 00 |
| RxSyncValH | 00 |
| RxSyncValL | 00 |
| RxSyncMod | 00 |
| RxMod | 0D |
| RxCorr | 80 |
| FabCal | B2 |

Table 257. ISO/IEC14443-A 424/ MIFARE

| Value for register | Value (hex) |
|--------------------|-------------|
| TxBitMod | 20 |
| RFU | 00 |
| TxDataCon | 06 |
| TxDataMod | 50 |
| TxSymFreq | 60 |
| TxSym0H | 00 |
| TxSym0L | 00 |
| TxSym1H | 00 |
| TxSym1L | 00 |

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

| Value for register | Value (hex) |
|--------------------|-------------|
| TxSym2 | 00 |
| TxSym3 | 00 |
| TxSym10Len | 00 |
| TxSym32Len | 00 |
| TxSym10BurstCtrl | 00 |
| TxSym10Mod | 00 |
| TxSym32Mod | 50 |
| RxBitMod | 22 |
| RxEofSym | 00 |
| RxSyncValH | 00 |
| RxSyncValL | 00 |
| RxSyncMod | 00 |
| RxMod | 0D |
| RxCorr | 80 |
| FabCal | B2 |

Table 258. ISO/IEC14443-A 848/ MIFARE

| Value for register | Value (hex) |
|--------------------|-------------|
| TxBitMod | 20 |
| RFU | 00 |
| TxDataCon | 07 |
| TxDataMod | 50 |
| TxSymFreq | 70 |
| TxSym0H | 00 |
| TxSym0L | 00 |
| TxSym1H | 00 |
| TxSym1L | 00 |
| TxSym2 | 00 |
| TxSym3 | 00 |
| TxSym10Len | 00 |
| TxSym32Len | 00 |
| TxSym10BurstCtrl | 00 |
| TxSym10Mod | 00 |
| TxSym32Mod | 50 |
| RxBitMod | 22 |
| RxEofSym | 00 |

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

| Value for register | Value (hex) |
|--------------------|-------------|
| RxSyncValH | 00 |
| RxSyncValL | 00 |
| RxSyncMod | 00 |
| RxMod | 0D |
| RxCorr | 80 |
| FabCal | B2 |

Table 259. ISO/IEC14443-B 106

| Value for register | Value (hex) |
|--------------------|--------------------------|
| TxBitMod | 09 |
| RFU | 00 |
| TxDataCon | 04 |
| TxDataMod | 08 |
| TxSymFreq | 04 |
| TxSym0H | 00 |
| TxSym0L | 03 |
| TxSym1H | 00 |
| TxSym1L | 01 |
| TxSym2 | 00 |
| TxSym3 | 00 |
| TxSym10Len | AB |
| TxSym32Len | 00 |
| TxSym10BurstCtrl | 00 |
| TxSym10Mod | 08 |
| TxSym32Mod | 00 |
| RxBitMod | 04 |
| RxEofSym | 00 |
| RxSyncValH | 00 |
| RxSyncValL | 00 |
| RxSyncMod | 02 |
| RxMod | CLRC66301, CLRC66302: 1D |
| | CLRC663003: 0D |
| RxCorr | 80 |
| FabCal | B2 |

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

Table 260. ISO/IEC14443-B 212

| Value for register | Value (hex) |
|--------------------|--------------------------|
| TxBitMod | 09 |
| RFU | 00 |
| TxDataCon | 05 |
| TxDataMod | 08 |
| TxSymFreq | 05 |
| TxSym0H | 00 |
| TxSym0L | 03 |
| TxSym1H | 00 |
| TxSym1L | 01 |
| TxSym2 | 00 |
| TxSym3 | 00 |
| TxSym10Len | AB |
| TxSym32Len | 00 |
| TxSym10BurstCtrl | 00 |
| TxSym10Mod | 08 |
| TxSym32Mod | 00 |
| RxBitMod | 04 |
| RxEofSym | 00 |
| RxSyncValH | 00 |
| RxSyncValL | 00 |
| RxSyncMod | 02 |
| RxMod | CLRC66301, CLRC66302: 1D |
| | CLRC66303: 0D |
| RxCorr | 80 |
| FabCal | B2 |
| | |

Table 261. ISO/IEC14443-B 424

| Value for register | Value (hex) |
|--------------------|-------------|
| TxBitMod | 09 |
| RFU | 00 |
| TxDataCon | 06 |
| TxDataMod | 08 |
| TxSymFreq | 06 |
| TxSym0H | 00 |
| TxSym0L | 03 |
| TxSym1H | 00 |

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

| Value for register | Value (hex) |
|--------------------|--------------------------|
| TxSym1L | 01 |
| TxSym2 | 00 |
| TxSym3 | 00 |
| TxSym10Len | AB |
| TxSym32Len | 00 |
| TxSym10BurstCtrl | 00 |
| TxSym10Mod | 08 |
| TxSym32Mod | 00 |
| RxBitMod | 04 |
| RxEofSym | 00 |
| RxSyncValH | 00 |
| RxSyncValL | 00 |
| RxSyncMod | 02 |
| RxMod | CLRC66301, CLRC66302: 1D |
| | MFRC66303: 0D |
| RxCorr | 80 |
| FabCal | B2 |

Table 262. ISO/IEC14443-B 848

| Value for register | Value (hex) |
|--------------------|-------------|
| TxBitMod | 09 |
| RFU | 00 |
| TxDataCon | 07 |
| TxDataMod | 08 |
| TxSymFreq | 07 |
| TxSym0H | 00 |
| TxSym0L | 03 |
| TxSym1H | 00 |
| TxSym1L | 01 |
| TxSym2 | 00 |
| TxSym3 | 00 |
| TxSym10Len | AB |
| TxSym32Len | 00 |
| TxSym10BurstCtrl | 00 |
| TxSym10Mod | 08 |
| TxSym32Mod | 00 |

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

| Value for register | Value (hex) |
|--------------------|--------------------------|
| RxBitMod | 04 |
| RxEofSym | 00 |
| RxSyncValH | 00 |
| RxSyncValL | 00 |
| RxSyncMod | 02 |
| RxMod | CLRC66301, CLRC66302: 1D |
| | CLRC66303: 0D |
| RxCorr | 80 |
| FabCal | B2 |

Table 263. JIS X 6319-4 (FeliCa) 212

| Value for register | Value (hex) |
|--------------------|-------------|
| TxBitMod | 80 |
| RFU | 00 |
| TxDataCon | 05 |
| TxDataMod | 01 |
| TxSymFreq | 05 |
| TxSym0H | B2 |
| TxSym0L | 4D |
| TxSym1H | 00 |
| TxSym1L | 00 |
| TxSym2 | 00 |
| TxSym3 | 00 |
| TxSym10Len | 0F |
| TxSym32Len | 00 |
| TxSym10BurstCtrl | 01 |
| TxSym10Mod | 01 |
| TxSym32Mod | 00 |
| RxBitMod | 18 |
| RxEofSym | 00 |
| RxSyncValH | B2 |
| RxSyncValL | 4D |
| RxSyncMod | F0 |
| RxMod | 19 |
| RxCorr | 20 |
| FabCal | В0 |

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

Table 264. JIS X 6319-4 (FeliCa) 424

| Value for register | Value (hex) |
|--------------------|-------------|
| TxBitMod | 80 |
| RFU | 00 |
| TxDataCon | 06 |
| TxDataMod | 01 |
| TxSymFreq | 06 |
| TxSym0H | B2 |
| TxSym0L | 4D |
| TxSym1H | 00 |
| TxSym1L | 00 |
| TxSym2 | 00 |
| TxSym3 | 00 |
| TxSym10Len | 0F |
| TxSym32Len | 00 |
| TxSym10BurstCtrl | 01 |
| TxSym10Mod | 01 |
| TxSym32Mod | 00 |
| RxBitMod | 18 |
| RxEofSym | 00 |
| RxSyncValH | B2 |
| RxSyncValL | 4D |
| RxSyncMod | F0 |
| RxMod | 19 |
| RxCorr | 50 |
| FabCal | В0 |

Table 265. ISO/IEC15693 SLI 1/4 - SSC- 26

| Value for register | Value (hex) |
|--------------------|-------------|
| TxBitMod | 00 |
| RFU | 00 |
| TxDataCon | 83 |
| TxDataMod | 04 |
| TxSymFreq | 40 |
| TxSym0H | 00 |
| TxSym0L | 00 |
| TxSym1H | 00 |
| TxSym1L | 00 |

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

| Value for register | Value (hex) |
|--------------------|-------------|
| TxSym2 | 84 |
| TxSym3 | 02 |
| TxSym10Len | 00 |
| TxSym32Len | 37 |
| TxSym10BurstCtrl | 00 |
| TxSym10Mod | 00 |
| TxSym32Mod | 00 |
| RxBitMod | 00 |
| RxEofSym | 1D |
| RxSyncValH | 00 |
| RxSyncValL | 01 |
| RxSyncMod | 00 |
| RxMod | 24 |
| RxCorr | 60 |
| FabCal | F0 |

Table 266. ISO/IEC15693 SLI 1/4 - SSC- 53

| Value for register | Value (hex) |
|--------------------|-------------|
| TxBitMod | 00 |
| RFU | 00 |
| TxDataCon | 83 |
| TxDataMod | 04 |
| TxSymFreq | 40 |
| TxSym0H | 00 |
| TxSym0L | 00 |
| TxSym1H | 00 |
| TxSym1L | 00 |
| TxSym2 | 84 |
| TxSym3 | 02 |
| TxSym10Len | 00 |
| TxSym32Len | 37 |
| TxSym10BurstCtrl | 00 |
| TxSym10Mod | 00 |
| TxSym32Mod | 00 |
| RxBitMod | 00 |
| RxEofSym | 1D |

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

| Value for register | Value (hex) |
|--------------------|-------------|
| RxSyncValH | 00 |
| RxSyncValL | 01 |
| RxSyncMod | 00 |
| RxMod | 24 |
| RxCorr | 40 |
| FabCal | F0 |

Table 267. SO/IEC15693 SLI 1/256 - DSC

| Value for register | Value (hex) |
|--------------------|-------------|
| TxBitMod | 00 |
| RFU | 00 |
| TxDataCon | 83 |
| TxDataMod | 04 |
| TxSymFreq | 40 |
| TxSym0H | 00 |
| TxSym0L | 00 |
| TxSym1H | 00 |
| TxSym1L | 00 |
| TxSym2 | 81 |
| TxSym3 | 02 |
| TxSym10Len | 00 |
| TxSym32Len | 37 |
| TxSym10BurstCtrl | 00 |
| TxSym10Mod | 00 |
| TxSym32Mod | 00 |
| RxBitMod | 00 |
| RxEofSym | 1D |
| RxSyncValH | 00 |
| RxSyncValL | 01 |
| RxSyncMod | 00 |
| RxMod | 26 |
| RxCorr | 60 |
| FabCal | F0 |

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

Table 268. EPC/UID - SSC -26

| Value for register | Value (hex) |
|--------------------|-------------|
| TxBitMod | 80 |
| RFU | 00 |
| TxDataCon | 44 |
| TxDataMod | 00 |
| TxSymFreq | 44 |
| TxSym0H | 08 |
| TxSym0L | 22 |
| TxSym1H | 08 |
| TxSym1L | 28 |
| TxSym2 | 8A |
| TxSym3 | 02 |
| TxSym10Len | ВВ |
| TxSym32Len | 37 |
| TxSym10BurstCtrl | 00 |
| TxSym10Mod | 00 |
| TxSym32Mod | 00 |
| RxBitMod | 08 |
| RxEofSym | 0B |
| RxSyncValH | 00 |
| RxSyncValL | 00 |
| RxSyncMod | 08 |
| RxMod | 04 |
| RxCorr | 50 |
| FabCal | F0 |

Table 269. Table 269.

| Value for register | Value (hex) |
|--------------------|-------------|
| TxBitMod | 80 |
| RFU | 00 |
| TxDataCon | C5 |
| TxDataMod | 00 |
| TxSymFreq | 05 |
| TxSym0H | 68 |
| TxSym0L | 41 |
| TxSym1H | 01 |
| TxSym1L | A1 |

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

| Value for register | Value (hex) |
|--------------------|-------------|
| TxSym2 | 00 |
| TxSym3 | 00 |
| TxSym10Len | 8E |
| TxSym32Len | 00 |
| TxSym10BurstCtrl | 00 |
| TxSym10Mod | 00 |
| TxSym32Mod | 00 |
| RxBitMod | 08 |
| RxEofSym | 0B |
| RxSyncValH | 00 |
| RxSyncValL | 01 |
| RxSyncMod | 04 |
| RxMod | 0C |
| RxCorr | 40 |
| FabCal | F0 |

Table 270. EPC-V2 - 4/424

| Value for register | Value (hex) |
|--------------------|-------------|
| TxBitMod | 80 |
| RFU | 00 |
| TxDataCon | C5 |
| TxDataMod | 00 |
| TxSymFreq | 05 |
| TxSym0H | 68 |
| TxSym0L | 41 |
| TxSym1H | 01 |
| TxSym1L | A1 |
| TxSym2 | 00 |
| TxSym3 | 00 |
| TxSym10Len | 8E |
| TxSym32Len | 00 |
| TxSym10BurstCtrl | 00 |
| TxSym10Mod | 00 |
| TxSym32Mod | 00 |
| RxBitMod | 08 |
| RxEofSym | 0B |

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

| Value for register | Value (hex) |
|--------------------|-------------|
| RxSyncValH | 00 |
| RxSyncValL | 01 |
| RxSyncMod | 04 |
| RxMod | 0C |
| RxCorr | 50 |
| FabCal | F0 |

Table 271. EPC-V2 - 2/848

| Value for register | Value (hex) |
|--------------------|-------------|
| TxBitMod | 80 |
| RFU | 00 |
| TxDataCon | C5 |
| TxDataMod | 00 |
| TxSymFreq | 05 |
| TxSym0H | 68 |
| TxSym0L | 41 |
| TxSym1H | 01 |
| TxSym1L | A1 |
| TxSym2 | 00 |
| TxSym3 | 00 |
| TxSym10Len | 8E |
| TxSym32Len | 00 |
| TxSym10BurstCtrl | 00 |
| TxSym10Mod | 00 |
| TxSym32Mod | 00 |
| RxBitMod | 08 |
| RxEofSym | 0B |
| RxSyncValH | 00 |
| RxSyncValL | 01 |
| RxSyncMod | 04 |
| RxMod | 0C |
| RxCorr | 88 |
| FabCal | F0 |

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

Table 272. EPC-V2 - 4/848

| Value for register | Value (hex) |
|--------------------|-------------|
| TxBitMod | 80 |
| RFU | 00 |
| TxDataCon | C5 |
| TxDataMod | 00 |
| TxSymFreq | 05 |
| TxSym0H | 68 |
| TxSym0L | 41 |
| TxSym1H | 01 |
| TxSym1L | A1 |
| TxSym2 | 00 |
| TxSym3 | 00 |
| TxSym10Len | 8E |
| TxSym32Len | 00 |
| TxSym10BurstCtrl | 00 |
| TxSym10Mod | 00 |
| TxSym32Mod | 00 |
| RxBitMod | 08 |
| RxEofSym | 0B |
| RxSyncValH | 00 |
| RxSyncValL | 01 |
| RxSyncMod | 04 |
| RxMod | 0C |
| RxCorr | 80 |
| FabCal | F0 |

Table 273. Jewel

| Value for register | Value (hex) |
|--------------------|-------------|
| TxBitMod | 00 |
| RFU | 00 |
| TxDataCon | 04 |
| TxDataMod | D0 |
| TxSymFreq | 40 |
| TxSym0H | 00 |
| TxSym0L | 00 |
| TxSym1H | 00 |
| TxSym1L | 00 |

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

| Value for register | Value (hex) |
|--------------------|-------------|
| TxSym2 | 00 |
| TxSym3 | 00 |
| TxSym10Len | 00 |
| TxSym32Len | 00 |
| TxSym10BurstCtrl | 00 |
| TxSym10Mod | 00 |
| TxSym32Mod | 50 |
| RxBitMod | 02 |
| RxEofSym | 00 |
| RxSyncValH | 00 |
| RxSyncValL | 01 |
| RxSyncMod | 00 |
| RxMod | 08 |
| RxCorr | 80 |
| FabCal | F0 |

16.2 CLRC66303 EEPROM configuration

The SLRC61003 user EEPROM had been initalized with useful values for configuration of the chip using a typical 65x65mm antenna. This values stored in EEPROM can be used to configure the SLRC61003 with the command LoadReg. Typically, some of this entries will be required to be modified compared to the preset values to achieve the best RF performance for a specific antenna.

The registers 0x28...0x39 are relevant for configuration of the Antenna. For each supported protocol, a dedicated preset configuration is available. To ensure compatibility between products of the CLRC663 family, all products use the same default settings which are initialized in EEPROM, even if some of this protocols are not supported by the SLRC61003 product (e.g.ISO/IEC14443-A and B) and cannot be used.

Alternatively, the registers can be initialized by individual register write commands.

Table 274. ISO/IEC14443-A 106 / MIFARE

| Value for register | EEPROM address (hex) | Value (hex) |
|--------------------|----------------------|-------------|
| DrvMode | C0 | 8E |
| TxAmp | C1 | 12 |
| DrvCon | C2 | 39 |
| TxI | C3 | 0A |
| TXCrcPreset | C4 | 18 |
| RXCrcPreset | C5 | 18 |
| TxDataNum | C6 | 0F |
| TxModWidth | C7 | 21 |

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

| Value for register | EEPROM address (hex) | Value (hex) |
|--------------------|----------------------|-------------|
| TxSym10BurstLen | C8 | 00 |
| TxWaitCtrl | C9 | C0 |
| TxWaitLo | CA | 12 |
| TxFrameCon | СВ | CF |
| RxSofD | CC | 00 |
| RxCtrl | CD | 04 |
| RxWait | CE | 90 |
| RxTreshold | CF | 5C |
| Rcv | D0 | 12 |
| RxAna | D1 | 0A |

Table 275. ISO/IEC14443-A 212/ MIFARE

| Value for register | EEPROM address (hex) | Value (hex) |
|--------------------|----------------------|-------------|
| DrvMode | D4 | 8E |
| TxAmp | D5 | D2 |
| DrvCon | D6 | 11 |
| TxI | D7 | 0A |
| TXCrcPreset | D8 | 18 |
| RXCrcPreset | D9 | 18 |
| TxDataNum | DA | 0F |
| TxModWidth | DB | 10 |
| TxSym10BurstLen | DC | 00 |
| TxWaitCtrl | DD | C0 |
| TxWaitLo | DE | 12 |
| TxFrameCon | DF | CF |
| RxSofD | E0 | 00 |
| RxCtrl | E1 | 05 |
| RxWait | E2 | 90 |
| RxTreshold | E3 | 3C |
| Rcv | E4 | 12 |
| RxAna | E5 | 0B |

Table 276. ISO/IEC14443-A 424/ MIFARE

| Value for register | EEPROM address (hex) | Value (hex) |
|--------------------|----------------------|-------------|
| DrvMode | E8 | 8F |
| TxAmp | E9 | DE |

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

| Value for register | EEPROM address (hex) | Value (hex) |
|--------------------|----------------------|-------------|
| DrvCon | EA | 11 |
| TxI | ЕВ | 0F |
| TXCrcPreset | EC | 18 |
| RXCrcPreset | ED | 18 |
| TxDataNum | EE | 0F |
| TxModWidth | EF | 07 |
| TxSym10BurstLen | F0 | 00 |
| TxWaitCtrl | F1 | C0 |
| TxWaitLo | F2 | 12 |
| TxFrameCon | F3 | CF |
| RxSofD | F4 | 00 |
| RxCtrl | F5 | 06 |
| RxWait | F6 | 90 |
| RxTreshold | F7 | 2B |
| Rcv | F8 | 12 |
| RxAna | F9 | 0B |

Table 277. ISO/IEC14443-A 848/ MIFARE

| Value for register | EEPROM address (hex) | Value (hex) |
|--------------------|----------------------|-------------|
| DrvMode | 0100 | 8F |
| TxAmp | 0101 | DB |
| DrvCon | 0102 | 21 |
| TxI | 0103 | 0F |
| TXCrcPreset | 0104 | 18 |
| RXCrcPreset | 0105 | 18 |
| TxDataNum | 0106 | 0F |
| TxModWidth | 0107 | 02 |
| TxSym10BurstLen | 0108 | 00 |
| TxWaitCtrl | 0109 | C0 |
| TxWaitLo | 010A | 12 |
| TxFrameCon | 010B | CF |
| RxSofD | 010C | 00 |
| RxCtrl | 010D | 07 |
| RxWait | 010E | 90 |
| RxTreshold | 010F | 3A |
| Rcv | 0110 | 12 |

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

| Value for register | EEPROM address (hex) | Value (hex) |
|--------------------|----------------------|-------------|
| RxAna | 0111 | 0B |

Table 278. ISO/IEC14443-B 106

| Value for register | EEPROM address (hex) | Value (hex) |
|--------------------|----------------------|-------------|
| DrvMode | 0114 | 8F |
| TxAmp | 0115 | 0E |
| DrvCon | 0116 | 09 |
| TxI | 0117 | 0A |
| TXCrcPreset | 0118 | 7B |
| RXCrcPreset | 0119 | 7B |
| TxDataNum | 011A | 08 |
| TxModWidth | 011B | 00 |
| TxSym10BurstLen | 011C | 00 |
| TxWaitCtrl | 011D | 01 |
| TxWaitLo | 011E | 00 |
| TxFrameCon | 011F | 05 |
| RxSofD | 0120 | 00 |
| RxCtrl | 0121 | 34 |
| RxWait | 0112 | 90 |
| RxTreshold | 0113 | 6F |
| Rcv | 0114 | 12 |
| RxAna | 0115 | 03 |

Table 279. ISO/IEC14443-B 212

| Value for register | EEPROM address (hex) | Value (hex) |
|--------------------|----------------------|-------------|
| DrvMode | 0128 | 8F |
| TxAmp | 0129 | 0E |
| DrvCon | 012A | 09 |
| TxI | 012B | 0A |
| TXCrcPreset | 012C | 7B |
| RXCrcPreset | 012D | 7B |
| TxDataNum | 012E | 08 |
| TxModWidth | 012F | 00 |
| TxSym10BurstLen | 0130 | 00 |
| TxWaitCtrl | 0131 | 01 |
| TxWaitLo | 0132 | 00 |

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

| Value for register | EEPROM address (hex) | Value (hex) |
|--------------------|----------------------|-------------|
| TxFrameCon | 0133 | 05 |
| RxSofD | 0134 | 00 |
| RxCtrl | 0135 | 35 |
| RxWait | 0136 | 90 |
| RxTreshold | 0137 | 3F |
| Rcv | 0138 | 12 |
| RxAna | 0139 | 03 |

Table 280. ISO/IEC14443-B 424

| Value for register | EEPROM address (hex) | Value (hex) |
|--------------------|----------------------|-------------|
| DrvMode | 0140 | 8F |
| TxAmp | 0141 | 0F |
| DrvCon | 0142 | 09 |
| TxI | 0143 | 0A |
| TXCrcPreset | 0144 | 7B |
| RXCrcPreset | 0145 | 7B |
| TxDataNum | 0146 | 08 |
| TxModWidth | 0147 | 00 |
| TxSym10BurstLen | 0148 | 00 |
| TxWaitCtrl | 0149 | 01 |
| TxWaitLo | 014A | 00 |
| TxFrameCon | 014B | 05 |
| RxSofD | 014C | 00 |
| RxCtrl | 014D | 36 |
| RxWait | 014E | 90 |
| RxTreshold | 014F | 3F |
| Rcv | 0150 | 12 |
| RxAna | 0151 | 03 |

Table 281. ISO/IEC14443-B 848

| Value for register | EEPROM address (hex) | Value (hex) |
|--------------------|----------------------|-------------|
| DrvMode | 0154 | 8F |
| TxAmp | 0155 | 10 |
| DrvCon | 0156 | 09 |
| TxI | 0157 | 0A |
| TXCrcPreset | 0158 | 7B |

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

| Value for register | EEPROM address (hex) | Value (hex) |
|--------------------|----------------------|-------------|
| RXCrcPreset | 0159 | 7B |
| TxDataNum | 015A | 08 |
| TxModWidth | 015B | 00 |
| TxSym10BurstLen | 015C | 00 |
| TxWaitCtrl | 015D | 01 |
| TxWaitLo | 015E | 00 |
| TxFrameCon | 015F | 05 |
| RxSofD | 0160 | 00 |
| RxCtrl | 0161 | 37 |
| RxWait | 0162 | 90 |
| RxTreshold | 0163 | 3F |
| Rcv | 0164 | 12 |
| RxAna | 0165 | 03 |

Table 282. JIS X 6319-4 (FeliCa) 212

| Value for register | EEPROM address (hex) | Value (hex) |
|--------------------|----------------------|-------------|
| DrvMode | 0168 | 8F |
| TxAmp | 0169 | 17 |
| DrvCon | 016A | 01 |
| TxI | 016B | 06 |
| TXCrcPreset | 016C | 09 |
| RXCrcPreset | 016D | 09 |
| TxDataNum | 016E | 08 |
| TxModWidth | 016F | 00 |
| TxSym10BurstLen | 0170 | 03 |
| TxWaitCtrl | 0171 | 80 |
| TxWaitLo | 0172 | 12 |
| TxFrameCon | 0173 | 01 |
| RxSofD | 0174 | 00 |
| RxCtrl | 0175 | 05 |
| RxWait | 0176 | 86 |
| RxTreshold | 0177 | 3F |
| Rcv | 0178 | 12 |
| RxAna | 0179 | 02 |

Table 283. JIS X 6319-4 (FeliCa) 424

| Value for register | EEPROM address (hex) | Value (hex) |
|--------------------|----------------------|-------------|
| DrvMode | 0180 | 8F |
| TxAmp | 0181 | 17 |
| DrvCon | 0182 | 01 |
| TxI | 0183 | 06 |
| TXCrcPreset | 0184 | 09 |
| RXCrcPreset | 0185 | 09 |
| TxDataNum | 0186 | 08 |
| TxModWidth | 0187 | 00 |
| TxSym10BurstLen | 0188 | 03 |
| TxWaitCtrl | 0189 | 80 |
| TxWaitLo | 018A | 12 |
| TxFrameCon | 018B | 01 |
| RxSofD | 018C | 00 |
| RxCtrl | 018D | 06 |
| RxWait | 018E | 86 |
| RxTreshold | 018F | 3F |
| Rcv | 0190 | 12 |
| RxAna | 0191 | 02 |

Table 284. ISO/IEC15693 SLI 1/4 - SSC- 26

| Value for register | EEPROM address (hex) | Value (hex) |
|--------------------|----------------------|-------------|
| DrvMode | 0194 | 89 |
| TxAmp | 0195 | 10 |
| DrvCon | 0196 | 09 |
| TxI | 0197 | 0A |
| TXCrcPreset | 0198 | 7B |
| RXCrcPreset | 0199 | 7B |
| TxDataNum | 019A | 08 |
| TxModWidth | 019B | 00 |
| TxSym10BurstLen | 019C | 00 |
| TxWaitCtrl | 019D | 88 |
| TxWaitLo | 019E | A9 |
| TxFrameCon | 019F | 0F |
| RxSofD | 01A0 | 00 |
| RxCtrl | 01A1 | 02 |
| RxWait | 01A2 | 9C |

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

| Value for register | EEPROM address (hex) | Value (hex) |
|--------------------|----------------------|-------------|
| RxTreshold | 01A3 | 74 |
| Rcv | 01A4 | 12 |
| RxAna | 01A5 | 07 |

Table 285. ISO/IEC15693 SLI 1/4 - SSC-53

| Value for register | EEPROM address (hex) | Value (hex) |
|--------------------|----------------------|-------------|
| DrvMode | 01A8 | 89 |
| TxAmp | 01A9 | 10 |
| DrvCon | 01AA | 09 |
| Txl | 01AB | 0A |
| TXCrcPreset | 01AC | 7B |
| RXCrcPreset | 01AD | 7B |
| TxDataNum | 01AE | 08 |
| TxModWidth | 016F | 00 |
| TxSym10BurstLen | 01B0 | 00 |
| TxWaitCtrl | 01B1 | 88 |
| TxWaitLo | 01B2 | A9 |
| TxFrameCon | 01B3 | 0F |
| RxSofD | 01B4 | 00 |
| RxCtrl | 01B5 | 03 |
| RxWait | 01B6 | 9C |
| RxTreshold | 01B7 | 74 |
| Rcv | 01B8 | 12 |
| RxAna | 01B9 | 03 |

Table 286. ISO/IEC15693 SLI 1/256 - DSC

| Value for register | EEPROM address (hex) | Value (hex) |
|--------------------|----------------------|-------------|
| DrvMode | 01C0 | 8E |
| TxAmp | 01C1 | 10 |
| DrvCon | 01C2 | 01 |
| TxI | 01C3 | 06 |
| TXCrcPreset | 01C4 | 7B |
| RXCrcPreset | 01C5 | 7B |
| TxDataNum | 01C6 | 08 |
| TxModWidth | 01C7 | 00 |
| TxSym10BurstLen | 01C8 | 00 |

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

| Value for register | EEPROM address (hex) | Value (hex) |
|--------------------|----------------------|-------------|
| TxWaitCtrl | 01C9 | 88 |
| TxWaitLo | 01CA | A9 |
| TxFrameCon | 01CB | 0F |
| RxSofD | 01CC | 00 |
| RxCtrl | 01CD | 02 |
| RxWait | 01CE | 10 |
| RxTreshold | 01CF | 44 |
| Rcv | 01D0 | 12 |
| RxAna | 01D1 | 06 |

Table 287. EPC/UID - SSC -26

| Value for register | EEPROM address (hex) | Value (hex) |
|--------------------|----------------------|-------------|
| DrvMode | 01D4 | 8F |
| TxAmp | 01D5 | 10 |
| DrvCon | 01D6 | 01 |
| TxI | 01D7 | 06 |
| TXCrcPreset | 01D8 | 74 |
| RXCrcPreset | 01D9 | 7B |
| TxDataNum | 01DA | 18 |
| TxModWidth | 01DB | 00 |
| TxSym10BurstLen | 01DC | 00 |
| TxWaitCtrl | 01DD | 50 |
| TxWaitLo | 01DE | 5C |
| TxFrameCon | 01DF | 0F |
| RxSofD | 01E0 | 00 |
| RxCtrl | 01E1 | 03 |
| RxWait | 01E2 | 10 |
| RxTreshold | 01E3 | 4E |
| Rcv | 01E4 | 12 |
| RxAna | 01E5 | 06 |

Table 288. EPC-V2 - 2/424

| 14410 2001 21 0 12 2 12 1 | | |
|---------------------------|----------------------|-------------|
| Value for register | EEPROM address (hex) | Value (hex) |
| DrvMode | 01E8 | 8F |
| TxAmp | 01E9 | 10 |
| DrvCon | 01EA | 09 |

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

| Value for register | EEPROM address (hex) | Value (hex) |
|--------------------|----------------------|-------------|
| TxI | 01EB | 0A |
| TXCrcPreset | 01EC | 11 |
| RXCrcPreset | 01ED | 91 |
| TxDataNum | 01EE | 09 |
| TxModWidth | 01EF | 00 |
| TxSym10BurstLen | 01F0 | 00 |
| TxWaitCtrl | 01F1 | 80 |
| TxWaitLo | 01F2 | 12 |
| TxFrameCon | 01F3 | 01 |
| RxSofD | 01F4 | 00 |
| RxCtrl | 01F5 | 03 |
| RxWait | 01F6 | A0 |
| RxTreshold | 01F7 | 56 |
| Rcv | 01F8 | 12 |
| RxAna | 01F9 | 0F |

Table 289. EPC-V2 - 4/424

| Value for register | EEPROM address (hex) | Value (hex) |
|--------------------|----------------------|-------------|
| DrvMode | 0200 | 8F |
| TxAmp | 0201 | 10 |
| DrvCon | 0202 | 09 |
| TxI | 0203 | 0A |
| TXCrcPreset | 0204 | 11 |
| RXCrcPreset | 0205 | 91 |
| TxDataNum | 0206 | 09 |
| TxModWidth | 0207 | 00 |
| TxSym10BurstLen | 0208 | 00 |
| TxWaitCtrl | 0209 | 80 |
| TxWaitLo | 020A | 12 |
| TxFrameCon | 020B | 01 |
| RxSofD | 020C | 00 |
| RxCtrl | 020D | 03 |
| RxWait | 020E | A0 |
| RxTreshold | 020F | 56 |
| Rcv | 0210 | 12 |
| RxAna | 0211 | 0F |

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

Table 290. EPC-V2 - 2/848

| Value for register | EEPROM address (hex) | Value (hex) |
|--------------------|----------------------|-------------|
| DrvMode | 0214 | 8F |
| TxAmp | 0215 | D0 |
| DrvCon | 0216 | 01 |
| TxI | 0217 | 0A |
| TXCrcPreset | 0218 | 11 |
| RXCrcPreset | 0219 | 91 |
| TxDataNum | 021A | 09 |
| TxModWidth | 021B | 00 |
| TxSym10BurstLen | 021C | 00 |
| TxWaitCtrl | 021D | 80 |
| TxWaitLo | 021E | 12 |
| TxFrameCon | 021F | 01 |
| RxSofD | 0220 | 00 |
| RxCtrl | 0221 | 05 |
| RxWait | 0222 | A0 |
| RxTreshold | 0223 | 26 |
| Rcv | 0224 | 12 |
| RxAna | 0225 | 0E |

Table 291. EPC-V2 - 4/848

| Value for register | EEPROM address (hex) | Value (hex) |
|--------------------|----------------------|-------------|
| DrvMode | 0228 | 8F |
| TxAmp | 0229 | D0 |
| DrvCon | 022A | 01 |
| TxI | 022B | 0A |
| TXCrcPreset | 022C | 11 |
| RXCrcPreset | 022D | 91 |
| TxDataNum | 022E | 09 |
| TxModWidth | 022F | 00 |
| TxSym10BurstLen | 0230 | 00 |
| TxWaitCtrl | 0231 | 80 |
| TxWaitLo | 0232 | 12 |
| TxFrameCon | 0233 | 01 |
| RxSofD | 0234 | 00 |
| RxCtrl | 0235 | 05 |
| RxWait | 0236 | A0 |

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

| Value for register | EEPROM address (hex) | Value (hex) |
|--------------------|----------------------|-------------|
| RxTreshold | 0237 | 26 |
| Rcv | 0238 | 12 |
| RxAna | 0239 | 0E |

Table 292. Jewel

| Value for register | EEPROM address (hex) | Value (hex) |
|--------------------|-----------------------------|-------------|
| DrvMode | 0240 | 8E |
| TxAmp | 0241 | 15 |
| DrvCon | 0242 | 11 |
| TxI | 0243 | 06 |
| TXCrcPreset | 0244 | 18 |
| RXCrcPreset | 0245 | 18 |
| TxDataNum | 0246 | 0F |
| TxModWidth | 0247 | 20 |
| TxSym10BurstLen | 0248 | 00 |
| TxWaitCtrl | 0249 | 40 |
| TxWaitLo | 024A | 09 |
| TxFrameCon | 024B | 4F |
| RxSofD | 024C | 00 |
| RxCtrl | 024D | 04 |
| RxWait | 024E | 8F |
| RxTreshold | 024F | 32 |
| Rcv | 0250 | 12 |
| RxAna | 0251 | 0A |

Table 293. ISO/IEC14443 - B 106 EMVCo Optimized

| Value for register | EEPROM address (hex) | Value (hex) |
|--------------------|----------------------|-------------|
| DrvMode | 0254 | 8F |
| TxAmp | 0255 | 0E |
| DrvCon | 0256 | 09 |
| TxI | 0257 | 0A |
| TXCrcPreset | 0258 | 7B |
| RXCrcPreset | 0259 | 7B |
| TxDataNum | 025A | 08 |
| TxModWidth | 025B | 00 |
| TxSym10BurstLen | 025C | 00 |

| Value for register | EEPROM address (hex) | Value (hex) |
|--------------------|----------------------|-------------|
| TxWaitCtrl | 025D | 01 |
| TxWaitLo | 025E | 00 |
| TxFrameCon | 025F | 05 |
| RxSofD | 0260 | 00 |
| RxCtrl | 0261 | 34 |
| RxWait | 0262 | 90 |
| RxTreshold | 0263 | 9F |
| Rcv | 0264 | 12 |
| RxAna | 0265 | 03 |

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

17 Abbreviations

Table 294. Abbreviations

| Table 294. Abbre | Viations |
|------------------|---|
| Acronym | Description |
| ADC | Analog-to-Digital Converter |
| BPSK | Binary Phase Shift Keying |
| CRC | Cyclic Redundancy Check |
| CW | Continuous Wave |
| EGT | Extra Guard Time |
| EMC | Electro Magnetic Compatibility |
| EMD | Electro Magnetic Disturbance |
| EOF | End Of Frame |
| EPC | Electronic Product Code |
| ETU | Elementary Time Unit |
| GPIO | General Purpose Input/Output |
| НВМ | Human Body Model |
| I ² C | Inter-Integrated Circuit |
| IRQ | Interrupt Request |
| LFO | Low Frequency Oscillator |
| LPCD | Low-Power Card Detection |
| LSB | Least Significant Bit |
| MISO | Master In Slave Out |
| MOSI | Master Out Slave In |
| MSB | Most Significant Bit |
| NRZ | Not Return to Zero |
| NSS | Not Slave Select |
| PCD | Proximity Coupling Device |
| PLL | Phase-Locked Loop |
| RZ | Return To Zero |
| RX | Receiver |
| SAM | Secure Access Module |
| SOF | Start Of Frame |
| SPI | Serial Peripheral Interface |
| sw | Software |
| TTimer | Timing of the clk period |
| TX | Transmitter |
| UART | Universal Asynchronous Receiver Transmitter |
| UID | Unique Identification |
| | |

| Acronym | Description |
|---------|-------------------------------|
| VCO | Voltage Controlled Oscillator |

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

18 References

[1]

Application note AN11019

CLRC663, MFRC630, MFRC631, SLRC610 Antenna Design Guide

[2]

Application note AN11783

CLRC663 plus Low Power Card Detection

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

19 Revision history

Table 295. Revision history

| Document ID | Release date | Data sheet status | Change notice | Supersedes |
|----------------|---|---|--|------------------------|
| CLRC663 v.4.5 | 20171219 | Product data sheet | - | CLRC663 v.4.4 |
| Modifications: | Deleted refere | nces to MICORE Application r | notes | |
| CLRC663 v.4.4 | 20170502 | Product data sheet | - | CLRC663 v.4.3 |
| Modifications: | Data sheet staV_{ESD}(HBM) lov | tures and benefits": updated tus reset to "Product" and "Co v value corrected. RX_MOD default setting cha (66303). | | 106: 1D (66301, 66302) |
| CLRC663 v.4.3 | 20170220 | Objective data sheet | - | CLRC663 v.4.2 |
| Modifications: | New product vData sheet sta | ering information": updated ersion CLRC66303 added tus changed to "Objective" an available in DocStore | d "Company Confide | ential" |
| CLRC663 v.4.2 | 20160427 | Product data sheet | - | CLRC663 v.4.1 |
| Modifications: | Descriptive title | e changed | | |
| CLRC663 v.4.1 | 20160211 | Product data sheet | - | CLRC663 v.4.0 |
| Modifications: | removed | reference data CLRC66301F aracteristics": TVDD supply cu | | |
| CLRC663 v.4.0 | 20151029 | Product data sheet | - | CLRC663 v.3.9 |
| Modifications: | – I _{DD(TVDD)} ma | aracteristics" DVDD min and max values add x value updated to 250 mA niting values": ITVDD max value | | A |
| CLRC663 v.3.9 | 20150722 | | | |
| OLINGUUS V.S.8 | 20130722 | Product data sheet | - | CLRC663 v.3.8 |
| Modifications: | Section 1 "GerSection 2 "FeaFigure 13 "Cor | Product data sheet neral description": updated tures and benefits": updated nnection to host with SPI": upd gister read and write access": | | CLRC663 v.3.8 |
| | Section 1 "GerSection 2 "FeaFigure 13 "Cor | neral description": updated tures and benefits": updated nection to host with SPI": upd | | CLRC663 v.3.8 |
| Modifications: | Section 1 "Ger Section 2 "Fea Figure 13 "Cor Figure 22 "Rec 20140204 PVDD, TVDD Information on Typing error co WaterLevel an Waterlevel Rec FIFOLength Rec | neral description": updated tures and benefits": updated nection to host with SPI": upd gister read and write access": Product data sheet data updated FIFO size corrected prrected in description for LPC d FIFOLength updated in regingister updated | updated - :D ster overview descrip ster FIFOControl | CLRC663 v.3.6 |

| Document ID | Release date | Data sheet status | Change notice | Supersedes |
|----------------|--|--|-----------------------------------|----------------------|
| Modifications: | Descriptive ti | PROM content tle changed inOut register (address 45h) | : corrected | |
| CLRC663 v.3.1 | <tbd></tbd> | Product data sheet | - | - |
| CLRC663 v.3.6 | 20130910 | Product data sheet | - | CLRC663 v.3.5 |
| Modifications: | Update of EEF | PROM content (Table 40) | · | |
| CLRC663 v.3.5 | 20120905 | Product data sheet | - | CLRC663 v.3.4 |
| Modifications: | | lering information": updated acking information" Figures a e | ndded | |
| CLRC663 v.3.4 | 20120717 | Product data sheet | - | CLRC663 v.3.3 |
| Modifications: | • <u>Table 47 "Pred</u> | defined protocol overview TX | [1]": typo corrected | |
| CLRC663 v.3.3 | 20120402 | Product data sheet | - | CLRC663 v.3.2 |
| Modifications: | Description ofGeneral updat | SAM support added e | | |
| CLRC663 v.3.2 | 20120202 | Product data sheet | - | CLRC663 v.3.1 |
| Modifications: | General updatSpecification s | e tatus changed into "Product | data sheet" | |
| CLRC663 v.3.1 | 20110926 | Preliminary data sheet | - | CLRC663 v.3.0 |
| Modifications: | Specification s | tatus reversed from "Produc | t data sheet" into "Pre | liminary data sheet" |
| CLRC663 v.3.0 | 20110919 | Product data sheet | - | CLRC663 v.2.0 |
| Modifications: | Section 8 "FurSection 8.7.2."Section 8.10.2Table 18 "Con "RxCtrl bits": u | lering information": updated nctional description". Section 1 "Product information and constant "Command set overview": unmand overview", Table 57 " updated aracteristics": updated | onfiguration - Page 0" ipdated | : updated |
| CLRC663 v.2.0 | 20110615 | Preliminary data sheet | - | CLRC663 v.1.0 |
| Modifications: | General updat | e | | |
| CLRC663 v.1.0 | 20110308 | Objective data sheet | - | - |

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

20 Legal information

20.1 Data sheet status

| Document status ^{[1][2]} | Product status ^[3] | Definition |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------|---|
| Objective [short] data sheet | Development | This document contains data from the objective specification for product development. |
| Preliminary [short] data sheet | Qualification | This document contains data from the preliminary specification. |
| Product [short] data sheet | Production | This document contains the product specification. |

- Please consult the most recently issued document before initiating or completing a design.
- The term 'short data sheet' is explained in section "Definitions". [2] [3]
- The product status of device(s) described in this document may have changed since this document was published and may differ in case of multiple devices. The latest product status information is available on the Internet at URL http://www.nxp.com.

20.2 Definitions

Draft — The document is a draft version only. The content is still under internal review and subject to formal approval, which may result in modifications or additions. NXP Semiconductors does not give any representations or warranties as to the accuracy or completeness of information included herein and shall have no liability for the consequences

Short data sheet — A short data sheet is an extract from a full data sheet with the same product type number(s) and title. A short data sheet is intended for guick reference only and should not be relied upon to contain detailed and full information. For detailed and full information see the relevant full data sheet, which is available on request via the local NXP Semiconductors sales office. In case of any inconsistency or conflict with the short data sheet, the full data sheet shall prevail.

Product specification — The information and data provided in a Product data sheet shall define the specification of the product as agreed between NXP Semiconductors and its customer, unless NXP Semiconductors and customer have explicitly agreed otherwise in writing. In no event however, shall an agreement be valid in which the NXP Semiconductors product is deemed to offer functions and qualities beyond those described in the Product data sheet.

20.3 Disclaimers

Limited warranty and liability — Information in this document is believed to be accurate and reliable. However, NXP Semiconductors does not give any representations or warranties, expressed or implied, as to the accuracy or completeness of such information and shall have no liability for the consequences of use of such information. NXP Semiconductors takes no responsibility for the content in this document if provided by an information source outside of NXP Semiconductors. In no event shall NXP Semiconductors be liable for any indirect, incidental, punitive, special or consequential damages (including - without limitation - lost profits, lost savings, business interruption, costs related to the removal or replacement of any products or rework charges) whether or not such damages are based on tort (including negligence), warranty, breach of contract or any other legal theory. Notwithstanding any damages that customer might incur for any reason whatsoever, NXP Semiconductors' aggregate and cumulative liability towards customer for the products described herein shall be limited in accordance with the Terms and conditions of commercial sale of NXP Semiconductors

Right to make changes — NXP Semiconductors reserves the right to make changes to information published in this document, including without limitation specifications and product descriptions, at any time and without notice. This document supersedes and replaces all information supplied prior to the publication hereof.

Suitability for use — NXP Semiconductors products are not designed, authorized or warranted to be suitable for use in life support, life-critical or safety-critical systems or equipment, nor in applications where failure or malfunction of an NXP Semiconductors product can reasonably be expected to result in personal injury, death or severe property or environmental damage. NXP Semiconductors and its suppliers accept no liability for inclusion and/or use of NXP Semiconductors products in such equipment or applications and therefore such inclusion and/or use is at the customer's own

Applications — Applications that are described herein for any of these products are for illustrative purposes only. NXP Semiconductors makes no representation or warranty that such applications will be suitable for the specified use without further testing or modification. Customers are responsible for the design and operation of their applications and products using NXP Semiconductors products, and NXP Semiconductors accepts no liability for any assistance with applications or customer product design. It is customer's sole responsibility to determine whether the NXP Semiconductors product is suitable and fit for the customer's applications and products planned, as well as for the planned application and use of customer's third party customer(s). Customers should provide appropriate design and operating safeguards to minimize the risks associated with their applications and products. NXP Semiconductors does not accept any liability related to any default, damage, costs or problem which is based on any weakness or default in the customer's applications or products, or the application or use by customer's third party customer(s). Customer is responsible for doing all necessary testing for the customer's applications and products using NXP Semiconductors products in order to avoid a default of the applications and the products or of the application or use by customer's third party customer(s). NXP does not accept any liability in this respect.

Limiting values — Stress above one or more limiting values (as defined in the Absolute Maximum Ratings System of IEC 60134) will cause permanent damage to the device. Limiting values are stress ratings only and (proper) operation of the device at these or any other conditions above those given in the Recommended operating conditions section (if present) or the Characteristics sections of this document is not warranted. Constant or repeated exposure to limiting values will permanently and irreversibly affect the quality and reliability of the device.

Terms and conditions of commercial sale — NXP Semiconductors products are sold subject to the general terms and conditions of commercial sale, as published at http://www.nxp.com/profile/terms, unless otherwise agreed in a valid written individual agreement. In case an individual agreement is concluded only the terms and conditions of the respective agreement shall apply. NXP Semiconductors hereby expressly objects to applying the customer's general terms and conditions with regard to the purchase of NXP Semiconductors products by customer.

No offer to sell or license — Nothing in this document may be interpreted or construed as an offer to sell products that is open for acceptance or the grant, conveyance or implication of any license under any copyrights, patents or other industrial or intellectual property rights

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© NXP B.V. 2017. All rights reserved.

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

Quick reference data — The Quick reference data is an extract of the product data given in the Limiting values and Characteristics sections of this document, and as such is not complete, exhaustive or legally binding.

Export control — This document as well as the item(s) described herein may be subject to export control regulations. Export might require a prior authorization from competent authorities.

Non-automotive qualified products — Unless this data sheet expressly states that this specific NXP Semiconductors product is automotive qualified, the product is not suitable for automotive use. It is neither qualified nor tested in accordance with automotive testing or application requirements. NXP Semiconductors accepts no liability for inclusion and/or use of nonautomotive qualified products in automotive equipment or applications. In the event that customer uses the product for design-in and use in automotive applications to automotive specifications and standards, customer (a) shall use the product without NXP Semiconductors' warranty of the product for such automotive applications, use and specifications, and (b) whenever customer uses the product for automotive applications beyond NXP Semiconductors' specifications such use shall be solely at customer's own risk, and (c) customer fully indemnifies NXP Semiconductors for any liability, damages or failed product claims resulting from customer design and use of the product for automotive applications beyond NXP Semiconductors' standard warranty and NXP Semiconductors' product specifications.

Translations — A non-English (translated) version of a document is for reference only. The English version shall prevail in case of any discrepancy between the translated and English versions.

20.4 Licenses

Purchase of NXP ICs with ISO/IEC 14443 type B functionality



RATP/Innovatron Technology This NXP Semiconductors IC is ISO/IEC 14443 Type B software enabled and is licensed under Innovatron's Contactless Card patents license for ISO/IEC 14443 B.

The license includes the right to use the IC in systems and/or end-user equipment.

Purchase of NXP ICs with NFC technology

Purchase of an NXP Semiconductors IC that complies with one of the Near Field Communication (NFC) standards ISO/IEC 18092 and ISO/IEC 21481 does not convey an implied license under any patent right infringed by implementation of any of those standards. Purchase of NXP Semiconductors IC does not include a license to any NXP patent (or other IP right) covering combinations of those products with other products, whether hardware or software.

20.5 Trademarks

Notice: All referenced brands, product names, service names and trademarks are the property of their respective owners.

I²**C-bus** — logo is a trademark of NXP B.V.

MIFARE — is a trademark of NXP B.V.

DESFire — is a trademark of NXP B.V.

 $\label{eq:looperand} \textbf{ICODE} \ \ \text{and} \ \ \textbf{I-CODE} \ \ \ \ \text{are trademarks of NXP B.V.}$

MIFARE Plus — is a trademark of NXP B.V.

 $\label{eq:MIFARE Ultralight} \textbf{MIFARE Ultralight} - \text{is a trademark of NXP B.V.}$

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

Tables

| Tab. 1. | Quick reference data CLRC66301HN and | | Tab. 43. | Crystal requirements recommendations | 49 |
|--------------------|--|----|----------|---|-----------|
| Tab 0 | CLRC66302HN | | Tab. 44. | Divider values for selected frequencies | 50 |
| Tab. 2. | Quick reference data CLRC66303HN | | Tob 45 | using the integerN PLL | |
| Tab. 3. | Ordering information | | Tab. 45. | Command set | ၁ა |
| Tab. 4. Tab. 5. | Pin description | | Tab. 46. | Predefined protocol overview RX For more | EG |
| Tab. 5. | Interrupt sources | 10 | Tob 47 | protocol details, please refer to | 56 |
| 1 ab. 6. | Communication overview for ISO/IEC 14443 | 40 | Tab. 47. | Predefined protocol overview TX For more | |
| Tab 7 | A/MIFARE reader/writer | 13 | Tob 40 | protocol details, please refer to | 57 |
| Tab. 7. | Communication overview for ISO/IEC 14443 | 45 | Tab. 48. | Behavior of register bits and their | 50 |
| T-L 0 | B reader/writer | 15 | T-1- 40 | designation | |
| Tab. 8. | Communication overview for FeliCa reader/ | 40 | Tab. 49. | CLRC663 registers overview | |
| T. I. O | writer | | Tab. 50. | Command register (address 00h) | |
| Tab. 9. | FeliCa framing and coding | 16 | Tab. 51. | Command bits | |
| Tab. 10. | Communication overview for ISO/IEC 15693 | 40 | Tab. 52. | HostCtrl register (address 01h); | |
| T 1 44 | reader/writer reader to label | 16 | Tab. 53. | HostCtrl bits | |
| Tab. 11. | Communication overview for ISO/IEC 15693 | | Tab. 54. | FIFOControl register (address 02h); | |
| | reader/writer label to reader | | Tab. 55. | FIFOControl bits | |
| Tab. 12. | Communication overview for EPC/UID | 17 | Tab. 56. | WaterLevel register (address 03h); | |
| Tab. 13. | Communication overview for Passive | 40 | Tab. 57. | WaterLevel bits | . 64 |
| | communication mode | | Tab. 58. | FIFOLength register (address 04h); reset | |
| Tab. 14. | Framing and coding overview | 19 | | value: 00h | |
| Tab. 15. | Connection scheme for detecting the | | Tab. 59. | FIFOLength bits | |
| | different interface types | | Tab. 60. | FIFOData register (address 05h); | |
| Tab. 16. | Byte Order for MOSI and MISO | | Tab. 61. | FIFOData bits | 65 |
| Tab. 17. | Byte Order for MOSI and MISO | | Tab. 62. | IRQ0 register (address 06h); reset value: | |
| Tab. 18. | Address byte 0 register; address MOSI | | | 00h | |
| Tab. 19. | Timing conditions SPI | | Tab. 63. | IRQ0 bits | |
| Tab. 20. | Settings of BR_T0 and BR_T1 | | Tab. 64. | IRQ1 register (address 07h) | |
| Tab. 21. | Selectable transfer speeds | | Tab. 65. | IRQ1 bits | |
| Tab. 22. | UART framing | | Tab. 66. | IRQ0En register (address 08h) | |
| Tab. 23. | Byte Order to Read Data | | Tab. 67. | IRQ0En bits | |
| Tab. 24. | Byte Order to Write Data | | Tab. 68. | IRQ1EN register (address 09h); | 68 |
| Tab. 25. | Timing parameter I2CL | | Tab. 69. | IRQ1EN bits | |
| Tab. 26. | SPI SAM connection | | Tab. 70. | Error register (address 0Ah) | |
| Tab. 27. | Boundary scan command | | Tab. 71. | Error bits | |
| Tab. 28. | Boundary scan path of the CLRC663 | | Tab. 72. | Status register (address 0Bh) | |
| Tab. 29. | Settings for TX1 and TX2 | 38 | Tab. 73. | Status bits | |
| Tab. 30. | Setting residual carrier and modulation | | Tab. 74. | RxBitCtrl register (address 0Ch); | |
| | index by TXamp.set_residual_carrier | 38 | Tab. 75. | RxBitCtrl bits | |
| Tab. 31. | Configuration for single or differential | | Tab. 76. | RxColl register (address 0Dh); | |
| | receiver | 41 | Tab. 77. | RxColl bits | |
| Tab. 32. | Register configuration of CLRC663 active | | Tab. 78. | TControl register (address 0Eh) | 72 |
| | antenna concept (DIGITAL) | 42 | Tab. 79. | TControl bits | |
| Tab. 33. | Register configuration of CLRC663 active | | Tab. 80. | T0Control register (address 0Fh); | 72 |
| | antenna concept (Antenna) | | Tab. 81. | T0Control bits | |
| Tab. 34. | EEPROM memory organization | 45 | Tab. 82. | T0ReloadHi register (address 10h); | |
| Tab. 35. | Production area (Page 0) | | Tab. 83. | T0ReloadHi bits | |
| Tab. 36. | Product ID overview of CLRC663 family | 46 | Tab. 84. | T0ReloadLo register (address 11h); | |
| Tab. 37. | Configuration area (Page 0) | 46 | Tab. 85. | T0ReloadLo bits | |
| Tab. 38. | Interface byte | | Tab. 86. | T0CounterValHi register (address 12h) | |
| Tab. 39. | Interface bits | 47 | Tab. 87. | T0CounterValHi bits | |
| Tab. 40. | Tx and Rx arrangements in the register set | | Tab. 88. | T0CounterValLo register (address 13h) | 74 |
| | protocol area | | Tab. 89. | T0CounterValLo bits | 75 |
| Tab. 41. | Register reset values (Hex.) (Page0) | 47 | Tab. 90. | T1Control register (address 14h); | . 75 |
| Tab. 42. | Register reset values (Hex.)(Page1 and | | Tab. 91. | T1Control bits | |
| | page 2) | 48 | Tab. 92. | T0ReloadHi register (address 15h) | 75 |
| | | | | | |

CLRC663

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

| Tab. 9 | 93. | T1ReloadHi bits | 76 | Tab. | 151. | TXWaitCtrl bits | 89 |
|--------|------|--|------|------------|------|---|-------|
| Tab. 9 | 94. | T1ReloadLo register (address 16h) | | | | TxWaitLo register (address 32h) | |
| Tab. 9 | 95. | T1ReloadValLo bits | | | | TxWaitLo bits | |
| Tab. 9 | 96. | T1CounterValHi register (address 17h) | 76 | | | FrameCon register (address 33h) | |
| Tab. 9 | 97. | T1CounterValHi bits | | | | FrameCon bits | |
| Tab. 9 | 98. | T1CounterValLo register (address 18h) | . 76 | | | RxSofD register (address 34h) | |
| Tab. 9 | 99. | T1CounterValLo bits | | | | RxSofD bits | |
| | | T2Control register (address 19h) | | | | RxCtrl register (address 35h) | |
| | | T2Control bits | | | | RxCtrl bits | |
| | | T2ReloadHi register (address 1Ah) | | | | RxWait register (address 36h) | |
| | | T2Reload bits | | | | RxWait bits | |
| | | T2ReloadLo register (address 1Bh) | | | | RxThreshold register (address 37h) | |
| | | T2ReloadLo bits | | | | RxThreshold bits | |
| | | T2CounterValHi register (address 1Ch) | | | | Rcv register (address 38h) | |
| | | T2CounterValHi bits | | | | Rcv bits | |
| | | T2CounterValLo register (address 1Dh) | | | | RxAna register (address 39h) | |
| | | - · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | | | | | |
| | | T2CounterValLo bits | | | | RxAna bits | 94 |
| | | T3Control bits | | Tab. | 100. | Effect of gain and high-pass corner register | 04 |
| | | T3Control bits | | Tab | 100 | settings | 94 |
| | | T3ReloadHi register (address 1Fh); | | Tab. | 169. | SerialSpeed register (address3Bh); reset | 0.5 |
| | | T3ReloadHi bits | | - . | 4=0 | value: 7Ah | |
| | | T3ReloadLo register (address 20h) | | | | SerialSpeed bits | |
| | | T3ReloadLo bits | | | | RS232 speed settings | |
| | | T3CounterValHi register (address 21h) | | | | LFO_Trim register (address 3Ch) | |
| | | T3CounterValHi bits | | | | LFO_Trim bits | |
| | | T3CounterValLo register (address 22h) | | | | PLL_Ctrl register (address3Dh) | |
| | | T3CounterValLo bits | | | | PLL_Ctrl register bits | |
| | | T4Control register (address 23h) | | | | Setting of feedback divider PLLDiv_FB [1:0] . | |
| | | T4Control bits | | | | PLLDiv_Out register (address 3Eh) | |
| Tab. | 122. | T4ReloadHi register (address 24h) | . 82 | Tab. | 178. | PLLDiv_Out bits | 97 |
| | | T4ReloadHi bits | | Tab. | 179. | Setting for the output divider ratio | |
| Tab. | 124. | T4ReloadLo register (address 25h) | 82 | | | PLLDiv_Out [7:0] | 97 |
| Tab. | 125. | T4ReloadLo bits | . 82 | Tab. | 180. | LPCD_QMin register (address 3Fh) | 98 |
| Tab. | 126. | T4CounterValHi register (address 26h) | 83 | Tab. | 181. | LPCD_QMin bits | 98 |
| Tab. | 127. | T4CounterValHi bits | . 83 | Tab. | 182. | LPCD_QMax register (address 40h) | 98 |
| Tab. | 128. | T4CounterValLo register (address 27h) | . 83 | Tab. | 183. | LPCD_QMax bits | 98 |
| | | T4CounterValLo bits | | | | LPCD_IMin register (address 41h) | |
| Tab. | 130. | DrvMode register (address 28h) | 83 | | | LPCD IMin bits | |
| | | DrvMode bits | | | | LPCD_Result_I register (address 42h) | |
| | | TxAmp register (address 29h) | | | | LPCD_I_Result bits | |
| | | TxAmp bits | | | | LPCD_Result_Q register (address 43h) | |
| Tab. | 134. | TxCon register (address 2Ah) | . 84 | | | LPCD_Q_Result bits | |
| | | TxCon bits | | | | LPCD_Options register (address 3Ah) | |
| | | Txl register (address 2Bh) | | | | LPCD Options | |
| | | Txl bits | | | | PinEn register (address 44h) | |
| | - | TXCrcPreset register (address 2Ch) | | | | PinEn bits | |
| | | TxCrcPreset bits | | | | PinOut register (address 45h) | |
| | | Transmitter CRC preset value configuration | | | | PinOut bits | |
| | | RxCrcCon register (address 2Dh) | | | | PinIn register (address 46h) | |
| | | RxCrcCon bits | | | | PinIn bits | |
| | | Receiver CRC preset value configuration | | | | SigOut register (address 47h) | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | TxDataNum register (address 2Eh) | | | | SigOut bits TxBitMod register (address 48h) | |
| | | TxDataNum bits | | | | - · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | |
| | | TxDataModWidth bits | | | | TxBitMod bits | |
| | | TxDataModWidth bits | | | | TxDataCon (address 4Ah) | |
| | | TxSym10BurstLen register (address 30h) | | | | TxDataCon bits | |
| | | TxSym10BurstLen bits | . 00 | | | TxDataMod register (address 4Bh) | |
| ı ab. | 150. | TxWaitCtrl register (address 31h); reset | 90 | | | TxDataMod bits | |
| | | value: C0h | 89 | ıab. | ∠∪6. | TxSymFreq (address 4Ch) | . 106 |

CLRC663

| Tab. 207. | TxSymFreq bits | 106 | Tab. 252. | Characteristics | 120 |
|-----------|---|-----|-----------|---|-------|
| Tab. 208. | TxSym0H (address 4Dh) | 107 | | SPI timing characteristics | |
| | TxSYM0H bits | | | I2C-bus timing in fast mode and fast mode | |
| Tab. 210. | TxSym0L (address 4Eh) | 107 | | plus | 123 |
| Tab. 211. | TxSYM0L bits | 108 | Tab. 255. | ISO/IEC14443-A 106 / MIFARE | 130 |
| Tab. 212. | TxSym1H (address 4Fh) | 108 | Tab. 256. | ISO/IEC14443-A 212/ MIFARE | 131 |
| Tab. 213. | TxSym1H bits | 108 | Tab. 257. | ISO/IEC14443-A 424/ MIFARE | 131 |
| Tab. 214. | TxSym1L (address 50h) | 108 | Tab. 258. | ISO/IEC14443-A 848/ MIFARE | 132 |
| Tab. 215. | TxSym1L bits | 108 | Tab. 259. | ISO/IEC14443-B 106 | 133 |
| Tab. 216. | TxSYM2 (address 51h) | 108 | Tab. 260. | ISO/IEC14443-B 212 | 134 |
| Tab. 217. | TxSym2 bits | 108 | Tab. 261. | ISO/IEC14443-B 424 | 134 |
| | TxSym3 (address 52h) | | Tab. 262. | ISO/IEC14443-B 848 | 135 |
| Tab. 219. | TxSym3 bits | 109 | Tab. 263. | JIS X 6319-4 (FeliCa) 212 | . 136 |
| Tab. 220. | TxSym10Len (address 53h) | 109 | Tab. 264. | JIS X 6319-4 (FeliCa) 424 | . 137 |
| Tab. 221. | TxSym10Len bits | 109 | Tab. 265. | ISO/IEC15693 SLI 1/4 - SSC- 26 | 137 |
| | TxSym32Len (address 54h) | | Tab. 266. | ISO/IEC15693 SLI 1/4 - SSC- 53 | 138 |
| Tab. 223. | TxSym32Len bits | 109 | Tab. 267. | SO/IEC15693 SLI 1/256 - DSC | 139 |
| Tab. 224. | TxSym10BurstCtrl register (address 55h) | 110 | Tab. 268. | EPC/UID - SSC -26 | . 140 |
| Tab. 225. | TxSym10BurstCtrl bits | 110 | Tab. 269. | Table 269 | . 140 |
| Tab. 226. | TxSym10Mod register (address 56h) | 110 | Tab. 270. | EPC-V2 - 4/424 | 141 |
| | TxSym10Mod bits | | Tab. 271. | EPC-V2 - 2/848 | 142 |
| Tab. 228. | TxSym32Mod register (address 57h) | 111 | Tab. 272. | EPC-V2 - 4/848 | 143 |
| Tab. 229. | TxSym32Mod bits | 111 | | Jewel | |
| | RxBitMod (address 58h) | | Tab. 274. | ISO/IEC14443-A 106 / MIFARE | 144 |
| | RxBitMod bits | | Tab. 275. | ISO/IEC14443-A 212/ MIFARE | 145 |
| Tab. 232. | RxEofSym (address 59h) | 113 | | ISO/IEC14443-A 424/ MIFARE | |
| Tab. 233. | RxEOFSym bits | 113 | Tab. 277. | ISO/IEC14443-A 848/ MIFARE | 146 |
| Tab. 234. | RxSyncValH register (address5Ah) | 113 | Tab. 278. | ISO/IEC14443-B 106 | 147 |
| | RxSyncValH bits | | Tab. 279. | ISO/IEC14443-B 212 | 147 |
| Tab. 236. | RxSyncValL register (address 5Bh) | 113 | | ISO/IEC14443-B 424 | |
| Tab. 237. | RxSyncValL bits | 114 | Tab. 281. | ISO/IEC14443-B 848 | 148 |
| Tab. 238. | RxSyncMode register (address 5Ch) | 114 | Tab. 282. | JIS X 6319-4 (FeliCa) 212 | . 149 |
| Tab. 239. | RxSyncMod bits | 114 | Tab. 283. | JIS X 6319-4 (FeliCa) 424 | . 150 |
| Tab. 240. | RxMod register (address 5Dh) | 114 | Tab. 284. | ISO/IEC15693 SLI 1/4 - SSC- 26 | 150 |
| Tab. 241. | RxMod bits | 115 | Tab. 285. | ISO/IEC15693 SLI 1/4 - SSC-53 | 151 |
| Tab. 242. | RxCorr register (address 5Eh) | 115 | Tab. 286. | ISO/IEC15693 SLI 1/256 - DSC | 151 |
| Tab. 243. | RxCorr bits | 115 | Tab. 287. | EPC/UID - SSC -26 | . 152 |
| | FabCali register (address 5Fh) | | | EPC-V2 - 2/424 | |
| Tab. 245. | FabCali bits | 116 | Tab. 289. | EPC-V2 - 4/424 | 153 |
| Tab. 246. | Version register (address 7Fh) | 116 | | EPC-V2 - 2/848 | |
| Tab. 247. | Version bits | 116 | Tab. 291. | EPC-V2 - 4/848 | 154 |
| | Limiting values | | | Jewel | |
| | Operating conditions CLRC66301HN and | | Tab. 293. | ISO/IEC14443 - B 106 EMVCo Optimized | . 155 |
| | CLRC66302HN | | | Abbreviations | |
| Tab. 250. | Operating conditions CLRC66303HN | 118 | Tab. 295. | Revision history | 160 |
| | Thermal characteristics | | | • | |

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

Figures

| Fig. 1. | Simplified block diagram of the CLRC663 | 6 | Fig. 19. | Acknowledge on the I2C- bus | 27 |
|----------|---|------|----------|---|----|
| Fig. 2. | Pinning configuration HVQFN32 | | Fig. 20. | Data transfer on the I2C- bus | 27 |
| | (SOT617-1) | 7 | Fig. 21. | First byte following the START procedure | 28 |
| Fig. 3. | Detailed block diagram of the CLRC663 | 9 | Fig. 22. | Register read and write access | |
| Fig. 4. | Read/write mode | | Fig. 23. | I2C interface enables convenient MIFARE | |
| Fig. 5. | ISO/IEC 14443 A/MIFARE read/write mode | | · · | SAM integration | 31 |
| Ū | communication diagram | . 13 | Fig. 24. | Boundary scan cell path structure | |
| Fig. 6. | Data coding and framing according to ISO/ | | Fig. 25. | General dependences of modulation | |
| Ü | IEC 14443 A | . 14 | Fig. 26. | Example 1: overshoot t1 = 2d; overhoot t2 | |
| Fig. 7. | ISO/IEC 14443 A/MIFARE read/write mode | | Ü | · | 39 |
| Ū | communication diagram | . 14 | Fig. 27. | Example 2: overshoot_t1 = 0d; overhoot_t2 | |
| Fig. 8. | SOF and EOF according to ISO/IEC 14443 | | J | | 40 |
| Ü | В | . 15 | Fig. 28. | Block diagram of receiver circuitry | 41 |
| Fig. 9. | FeliCa read/write communication diagram | | Fig. 29. | Block diagram of the active Antenna concept | |
| Fig. 10. | Data coding according to ISO/IEC 15693. | | Fig. 30. | Overview SIGIN/SIGOUT Signal Routing | |
| Ū | standard mode reader to label | . 17 | Fig. 31. | Sector arrangement of the EEPROM | |
| Fig. 11. | Passive communication mode | | Fig. 32. | Crystal connection | |
| Fig. 12. | Connection to host with SPI | .20 | Fig. 33. | Internal PDown to voltage regulator logic | |
| Fig. 13. | Connection to host with SPI | | Fig. 34. | Pin RX input voltage1 | |
| Fig. 14. | Example for UART Read | | Fig. 35. | Timing for fast and standard mode devices | |
| Fig. 15. | Example diagram for a UART write | | Ü | on the I2C-bus1 | 24 |
| Fig. 16. | I2C-bus interface | | Fig. 36. | Typical application antenna circuit diagram 1 | |
| Fig. 17. | Bit transfer on the I2C-bus | .26 | Fig. 37. | Package outline SOT-617-1 (HVQFN32) 1 | |
| Fig. 18 | START and STOP conditions | 26 | 0 | 3 (3, 7) | |

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

Contents

| 1 | General description | 1 | 7.4.6.2 | Test Clock (TCK) | 32 |
|--------------------------|--|----|----------------------------|--|----------------|
| 2 | Features and benefits | | 7.4.6.3 | Test Mode Select (TMS) | |
| 3 | Quick reference data | | 7.4.6.4 | Test Data Input (TDI) | |
| 4 | Ordering information | 5 | 7.4.6.5 | Test Data Output (TDO) | |
| 5 | Block diagram | | 7.4.6.6 | Data register | |
| 6 | Pinning information | | 7.4.6.7 | Boundary scan cell | |
| 6.1 | Pin description | | 7.4.6.8 | Boundary scan path | |
| 7 | Functional description | | 7.4.6.9 | Boundary Scan Description Language | |
| 7.1 | Interrupt controller | | 7.1.0.0 | (BSDL) | . 34 |
| 7.2 | Timer module | | 7.4.6.10 | Non-IEEE1149.1 commands | |
| 7.2.1 | Timer modes | | 7.5 | Buffer | |
| 7.2.1.1 | Time-Out- and Watch-Dog-Counter | | 7.5.1 | Overview | |
| 7.2.1.2 | Wake-up timer | | 7.5.2 | Accessing the FIFO buffer | |
| 7.2.1.3 | Stop watch | | 7.5.3 | Controlling the FIFO buffer | |
| 7.2.1.4 | Programmable one-shot timer | | 7.5.4 | Status Information about the FIFO buffer | |
| 7.2.1.5 | Periodical trigger | | 7.6 | Analog interface and contactless UART | |
| 7.3 | Contactless interface unit | | 7.6.1 | General | |
| 7.3.1 | ISO/IEC14443A/MIFARE functionality | | 7.6.2 | TX transmitter | |
| 7.3.1 | ISO/IEC14443B functionality | | 7.6.2.1 | Overshoot protection | |
| 7.3.3 | FeliCa functionality | | 7.6.2.2 | Bit generator | |
| 7.3.3.1 | FeliCa framing and coding | | 7.6.3 | Receiver circuitry | |
| 7.3.4 | ISO/IEC15693 functionality | | 7.6.3.1 | General | |
| 7.3.5 | EPC-UID/UID-OTP functionality | | 7.6.3.1 | Block diagram | |
| 7.3.6 | ISO/IEC 18000-3 mode 3/ EPC Class-1 HF | 17 | 7.6.4 | Active antenna concept | |
| 7.3.0 | functionality | 10 | 7.6. 4 7.6.5 | Symbol generator | |
| 7.3.6.1 | Data encoding ICODE | | 7.0.3 7.7 | Memory | |
| 7.3.0.1 | ISO/IEC 18092 mode | | 7.7 7.7.1 | Memory overview | |
| 7.3.7.1 | Passive communication mode | | 7.7.1 | EEPROM memory organization | 4 4 |
| 7.3.7.1 | | | 7.7.2 7.7.2.1 | | 44 |
| 7.3.7.2 | ISO/IEC 18092 framing and codingISO/IEC 18092 protocol support | | 1.1.2.1 | Product information and configuration - Page 0 | 15 |
| 7.3.7.3 | Host interfaces | | 7.7.3 | EEPROM initialization content LoadProtocol | |
| 7. 4 7.4.1 | Host interface configuration | | 7.7.3 7.8 | Clock generation | |
| 7.4.1 | SPI interfaceSPI interface | | 7.8.1 | Crystal oscillator | |
| 7.4.2.1 | General | | 7.8.2 | IntegerN PLL clock line | |
| 7.4.2.1 | Read data | | 7.8.3 | Low Frequency Oscillator (LFO) | |
| 7.4.2.3 | Write data | | 7.8.3 7.9 | Power management | |
| 7.4.2.3 | Address byte | | 7.9 7.9.1 | Supply concept | |
| 7.4.2.5 | Timing Specification SPI | | 7.9.1 | Power reduction mode | |
| 7.4.2.3 | RS232 interface | | 7.9.2 7.9.2.1 | Power-down | |
| 7.4.3.1 | | | 7.9.2.1 | Standby mode | |
| 7.4.3.1 | Selection of the transfer speeds Framing | | 7.9.2.2 | Modem off mode | |
| 7.4.3.2 | I2C-bus interface | | 7.9.2.3 | Low-Power Card Detection (LPCD) | |
| 7.4.4.1 | General | | 7.9.3 7.9.4 | Reset and start-up time | |
| 7.4.4.1 | I2C Data validity | | 7.9. 4 7.10 | Command set | 52 |
| 7.4.4.2 | I2C START and STOP conditions | | 7.10 7.10.1 | General | |
| 7.4.4.4 | I2C START and STOP conditions | | 7.10.1 | Command set overview | |
| 7.4.4.5 | I2C Acknowledge | | 7.10.2 | Command functionality | |
| 7.4.4.6 | | | 7.10.3 | Idle command | |
| 7.4.4.7 | I2C register write access | | 7.10.3.1 | LPCD command | |
| 7.4.4.7 | I2C-register write access | | 7.10.3.2 | | |
| 7.4.4.9 | I2C-register read access I2CL-bus interface | | 7.10.3.3 | Load key command MFAuthent command | |
| 7.4.4.9 | SAM interface | | | AckReq command | |
| 7.4.5 7.4.5.1 | | | 7.10.3.5 | Receive command | |
| 7.4.5.1 | SAM connection | | 7.10.3.6 | Transmit command | |
| | SAM connection | | 7.10.3.7 | Transmit command | |
| 7.4.6 7.4.6.1 | Boundary scan interface | | 7.10.3.8 7.10.3.9 | WriteE2 command | |
| , . 4 .0. I | Interface signals | 52 | 1.10.3.9 | WINGEZ COMMUNICIO | . 00 |

CLRC663

All information provided in this document is subject to legal disclaimers.

© NXP B.V. 2017. All rights reserved.

| 7.10.3.10 | WriteE2PAGE command | . 55 | 8.8.3 | TxCon | |
|-----------|---|------|---------|--|-------|
| 7.10.3.11 | ReadE2 command | . 55 | 8.8.4 | Txl | |
| 7.10.3.12 | LoadReg command | . 56 | 8.9 | Transmitter CRC configuration registers | 85 |
| 7.10.3.13 | LoadProtocol command | .56 | 8.9.1 | TxCrcPreset | 85 |
| 7.10.3.14 | LoadKeyE2 command | . 57 | 8.9.2 | RxCrcCon | 86 |
| | StoreKeyE2 command | | 8.10 | Transmitter data configuration registers | |
| | GetRNR command | | 8.10.1 | TxDataNum | |
| | SoftReset command | | 8.10.2 | TxDATAModWidth | |
| | LRC663 registers | | 8.10.3 | TxSym10BurstLen | |
| 8.1 | | | 8.10.4 | TxWaitCtrl | |
| - | Register bit behavior | | | | |
| 8.2 | Command configuration | | 8.10.5 | TxWaitLo | |
| 8.2.1 | Command | | 8.11 | FrameCon | |
| 8.3 | SAM configuration register | | 8.12 | Receiver configuration registers | |
| 8.3.1 | HostCtrl | | 8.12.1 | RxSofD | |
| 8.4 | FIFO configuration register | | 8.12.2 | RxCtrl | |
| 8.4.1 | FIFOControl | . 63 | 8.12.3 | RxWait | |
| 8.4.2 | WaterLevel | .64 | 8.12.4 | RxThreshold | 93 |
| 8.4.3 | FIFOLength | .65 | 8.12.5 | Rcv | 93 |
| 8.4.4 | FIFOData | . 65 | 8.12.6 | RxAna | 94 |
| 8.5 | Interrupt configuration registers | . 65 | 8.13 | Clock configuration | 95 |
| 8.5.1 | IRQ0 register | | 8.13.1 | SerialSpeed | |
| 8.5.2 | IRQ1 register | | 8.13.2 | LFO Trimm | |
| 8.5.3 | IRQ0En register | | 8.13.3 | PLL_Ctrl Register | |
| 8.5.4 | IRQ1En | | 8.13.4 | PLLDiv_Out | |
| 8.6 | Contactless interface configuration registers | | 8.14 | Low-power card detection configuration | 01 |
| 8.6.1 | Error | | 0.14 | registers | 08 |
| 8.6.2 | | | 8.14.1 | LPCD QMin | |
| | Status | | | | |
| 8.6.3 | RxBitCtrl | | 8.14.2 | LPCD_QMax | |
| 8.6.4 | RxColl | | 8.14.3 | LPCD_IMin | |
| 8.7 | Timer configuration registers | | 8.14.4 | LPCD_Result_I | |
| 8.7.1 | TControl | | 8.14.5 | LPCD_Result_Q | |
| 8.7.2 | T0Control | | 8.14.6 | LPCD_Options | |
| 8.7.2.1 | T0ReloadHi | .73 | 8.15 | Pin configuration | . 100 |
| 8.7.2.2 | T0ReloadLo | . 74 | 8.15.1 | PinEn | |
| 8.7.2.3 | T0CounterValHi | . 74 | 8.15.2 | PinOut | . 101 |
| 8.7.2.4 | T0CounterValLo | .74 | 8.15.3 | PinIn | .102 |
| 8.7.2.5 | T1Control | . 75 | 8.15.4 | SigOut | .102 |
| 8.7.2.6 | T1ReloadHi | .75 | 8.16 | Protocol configuration registers | |
| 8.7.2.7 | T1ReloadLo | . 76 | 8.16.1 | TxBitMod | |
| 8.7.2.8 | T1CounterValHi | | 8.16.2 | TxDataCon | |
| 8.7.2.9 | T1CounterValLo | | 8.16.3 | TxDataMod | |
| 8.7.2.10 | T2Control | | 8.16.4 | TxSvmFreq | |
| 8.7.2.11 | T2ReloadHi | | 8.16.5 | TxSym0 | |
| 8.7.2.12 | T2ReloadLo | | 8.16.6 | TxSym | |
| | | | | TxSym2 | |
| 8.7.2.13 | T2CounterValHi | | 8.16.7 | • | |
| 8.7.2.14 | T2CounterValLoReg | | 8.16.8 | TxSym3 | |
| 8.7.2.15 | T3Control | | 8.16.9 | TxSym10Len | |
| 8.7.2.16 | T3ReloadHi | | 8.16.10 | TxSym32Len | |
| 8.7.2.17 | T3ReloadLo | | 8.16.11 | TxSym10BurstCtrl | |
| 8.7.2.18 | T3CounterValHi | . 80 | 8.16.12 | TxSym10Mod Reg | |
| 8.7.2.19 | T3CounterValLo | .81 | 8.16.13 | TxSym32Mod | |
| 8.7.2.20 | T4Control | . 81 | 8.17 | Receiver configuration | .112 |
| 8.7.2.21 | T4ReloadHi | . 82 | 8.17.1 | RxBitMod | 112 |
| 8.7.2.22 | T4ReloadLo | . 82 | 8.17.2 | RxEofSym | |
| 8.7.2.23 | T4CounterValHi | | 8.17.3 | RxSyncValH | |
| 8.7.2.24 | T4CounterValLo | | 8.17.4 | RxSyncValL | |
| 8.8 | Transmitter driver configuration registers | | 8.17.5 | RxSyncMod | |
| 8.8.1 | TxMode | | 8.17.6 | RxMod | |
| 8.8.2 | TxAmp | | 8.17.7 | RxCorr | |
| J.U.Z | 17/411P | ∪-т | 5.11.1 | 1 (7.00)1 | |

High performance multi-protocol NFC frontend CLRC663 and CLRC663 plus

| 8.17.8 | FabCali | .115 |
|--------|---|-------|
| 8.18 | Version register | 116 |
| 8.18.1 | Version | |
| 9 | Limiting values | .117 |
| 10 | Recommended operating conditions | .118 |
| 11 | Thermal characteristics | .119 |
| 12 | Characteristics | 120 |
| 12.1 | Timing characteristics | . 123 |
| 13 | Application information | . 125 |
| 13.1 | Antenna design description | 125 |
| 13.1.1 | EMC low pass filter | 125 |
| 13.1.2 | Antenna matching | .126 |
| 13.1.3 | Receiving circuit | .126 |
| 13.1.4 | Antenna coil | |
| 14 | Package outline | .128 |
| 15 | Handling information | . 129 |
| 16 | Appendix | . 130 |
| 16.1 | LoadProtocol command register initialization. | 130 |
| 16.2 | CLRC66303 EEPROM configuration | . 144 |
| 17 | Abbreviations | 157 |
| 18 | References | . 159 |
| 19 | Revision history | 160 |
| 20 | Legal information | 162 |

Please be aware that important notices concerning this document and the product(s) described herein, have been included in section 'Legal information'.